BENCHMARK REPORT

SCHEME: **Marine Stewardship Council**

SCOPE: **MSC Fisheries Standard and Guidance v2.01, 31st August 2018 & MSC Fisheries Certification Requirements and Guidance Version 2.1, 31st August 2018**

DATE: **23 August 2019**

Confidence in certified seafood

STATEMENT OF RECOGNITION

SCHEME: **Marine Stewardship Council**

SCOPE: **Fisheries Certification (MSC Fisheries Standard Fisheries Certification Requirements and Guidance Version 2.0, 1st October, 2014)**

DATE: 14 March 2017

The Global Sustainable Seafood Initiative (GSSI) Steering Board recognizes the Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) to be in alignment with all applicable essential components of:

A Section A. Governance of a Seafood Certification Scheme

B Section B. Operational Management of a Seafood Certification Scheme

D Section D. Fisheries Certification Standards

Thereby, GSSI considers the above seafood certification scheme to be in alignment with the FAO Guidelines for the Ecolabelling of Fish and Fishery Products from Marine/Inland Capture Fisheries.

This Report lists evidence of alignment with applicable *GSSI Essential Components* and *GSSI Supplementary Components*, where implemented.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

For further information, please contact: secretariat@ourgssi.org

SCHEME OVERVIEW

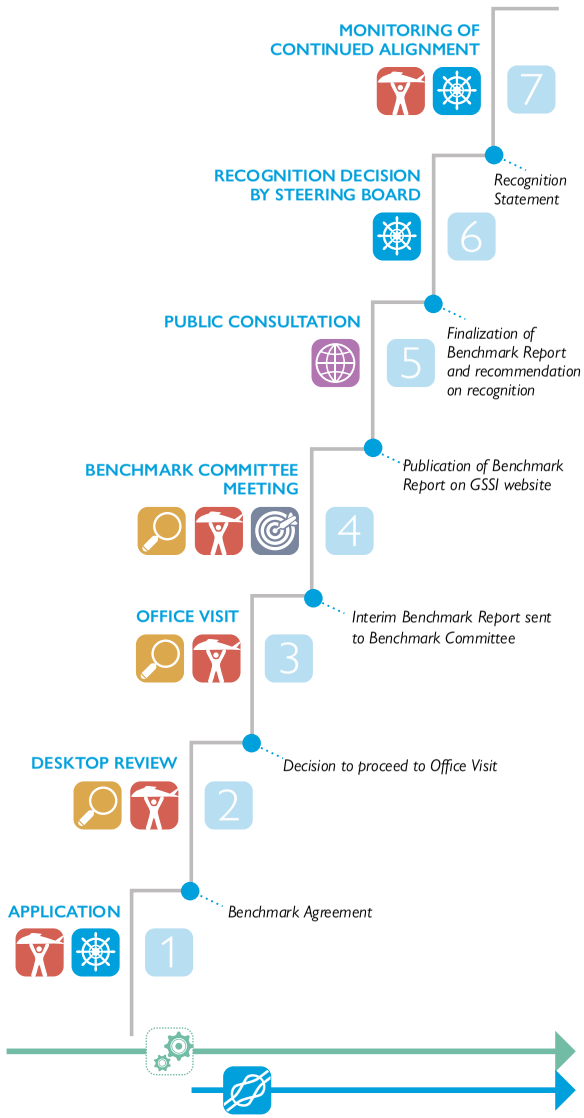
SCHEME NAME	Marine Stewardship Council
STANDARD	MSC Fisheries Standard and Guidance v2.01, 31st August 2018
FOUNDING DATE	February 1997
FOUNDING PARTIES	WWF and Unilever
MISSION	MSC's mission is to use our ecolabel and fishery certification program to contribute to the health of the world's oceans by recognising and rewarding sustainable fishing practices, influencing the choices people make when buying seafood and working with our partners to transform the seafood market to a sustainable basis.
OBJECTIVE(S)	MSC's main objectives are to: - Promote fisheries best practices globally through its certification program and seafood ecolabel in partnership with fishers, seafood companies, scientists, conservation groups and the public. - Create market incentives to reward sustainable fishing practices. - Provide a framework and pathway for fishery improvement through the implementation of a standard and requirements which are consistent with international norms including FAO Guidelines, ISEAL Codes and ISO standards.
SCOPE	Wild capture marine and freshwater fisheries globally
WEB SITE	https://www.msc.org/

FROM APPLICATION TO RECOGNITION:

KEY STEPS AND RESPONSIBILITIES IN THE GSSI BENCHMARK PROCESS

The MSC engaged in the 7 step – Benchmark Process in June 2016 to gain recognition by GSSI. The expert-led process has been designed to be independent, impartial and transparent, and involves objective assessment by Independent Experts against the GSSI Benchmark Framework.

	DESCRIPTION
1	**Application received on 01.06.2016** The Benchmark Process began when the Marine Stewardship Council (MSC) applied for recognition and contacted the GSSI Secretariat, who provided an overview of the process. This was followed by the signing of a Benchmark Agreement to formalize the relationship between MSC and GSSI on the 21.04.2016. The Steering Board then appointed a Steering Board Liaison to support the Benchmark Process; a team of two Independent Experts (IE) who conducted the Benchmark Process; and a Benchmark Committee to review the work of the IEs (see section: Who Is Involved). The appointed experts were then approved by the MSC and after submitting the completed application to GSSI the Secretariat initiated the Desktop Review.
2	**Desktop Review from 02.06.2016 -15.07.2016** This Desktop Review helped to assess the capability of the MSC to proceed and successfully complete the Benchmark Process within the expected time frame. The submitted application was reviewed by two IEs; a Process IE (Josie Foster) who reviewed evidence for alignment submitted for Sections A and B, and a Technical IE (Joseph DeAlteris) who reviewed evidence submitted for Section D. Following an exchange with the MSC, the IEs issued a Desktop Report and recommended to proceed to the Office Visit.
3	**Office Visit on the 26.07.2016** The Office Visit was conducted by the Process IE, while pending issues were clarified between the MSC and the Technical IE by e-mail. The visit helped to clarify outstanding issues from the Desktop Review. Findings of the Desktop Review and Office Visit were documented in the Interim Benchmark Report. The MSC has approved the report before the Secretariat forwarded it to the Benchmark Committee.
4	**Benchmark Committee Meeting on 19.09.2016** The Benchmark Committee acts as the "Quality Assurance" for the work undertaken by the IEs in the Desktop Review and Office Visit. It consists of the Steering Board Liaison (Chair of the Committee), IEs from the respective Sections and voluntary experts from across the sector. This meeting resulted in a Benchmark Report with a consensus-based recommendation to proceed to the public consultation.
5	**Public Consultation from 10.11.2016 - 08.12.2016** A four-week public consultation was held to allow a transparent benchmark process with opportunity for engagement and comments. All comments submitted during this period were given careful consideration by the Benchmark Committee in their final recommendation for recognition. The following organizations submitted comments: 1. Global Aquaculture Alliance 2. Anderson Cabot Center for Ocean Life at the New England Aquarium 3. University of Technology, Sydney (Professor Trevor Ward)
6	**Recognition Decision by Steering Board on 14.03.2017** The Steering Board was briefed by the Steering Board Liaison on the Benchmark Report and the Benchmark Committee's recommendation for recognition. It reviewed the report and process and accepted the Benchmark Committee's recommendation. Following the decision for recognition by the Steering Board, a GSSI recognition Statement, the Benchmark Report, and all public comments as well as GSSI's responses, were published online at www.ourgssi.org.
7	**Monitoring of Continued Alignment from March 2019 to August 2019** In March 2019, Monitoring of Continued Alignment (MOCA) began which comprises a review of any changes in the Scheme's ownership, management or the standard itself. The Independent Experts found the standard version 2.01, continues to be in alignment with all GSSI Essential Components for the Benchmarked sections and the Benchmark Committee recommended continued recognition, a decision that was approved by the GSSI Steering Board.



Who is involved?

Scheme Owner
An organisation, which is responsible for the development, management and maintenance of a certification scheme.

Independent Experts
A team of professional, competent and trained individuals appointed by GSSI's Steering Board to conduct the assessment of a seafood certification scheme applying for GSSI recognition.

Steering Board Liaison
An appointed member of GSSI's Steering Board assigned to support and monitor the Benchmark Process on behalf of the Steering Board.

Benchmark Committee
A multi-stakeholder committee of technical experts appointed by GSSI's Steering Board to review the Benchmark Report and provide a recommendation on recognition.

Public
Members of the global seafood industry, NGOs, academics , international organizations, and general public.

Steering Board
GSSI governing body who is responsible, with the support of the Secretariat, for the general management and performance of GSSI.

GSSI Secretariat
Concerned with operations, facilitation and communication, and all other work that may be required for the operational management of GSSI and the Benchmark Process.

WHO IS INVOLVED

SCHEME REPRESENTATIVES

Rohan Currey is Chief Science & Standards Officer at the MSC. He is responsible for ensuring that the MSC Standards are based on robust scientific evidence and best practice ecosystem-based fisheries management; and implemented effectively in the assessments of the more than 400 fisheries currently engaged in the MSC program globally.

Prior to joining the MSC in 2016, Rohan was a Principal Scientist at New Zealand's Ministry for Primary Industries. He represented New Zealand at the International Whaling Commission and the Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources. He participated in two expeditions to Antarctica researching killer whales in the Ross Sea, conducting research to support the designation of the area as part of the world's largest marine protected area whilst enabling an MSC certified sustainable fishery to operate in adjacent areas.
Rohan holds a PhD in marine mammal science from the University of Otago. His professional affiliations include membership of the IUCN Species Survival Commission Cetacean Specialist Group, invited participant at the International Whaling Commission Scientific Committee, and membership of the Royal Society of New Zealand. He a member of the Board of Directors of the International Seafood Sustainability Foundation.

Nicolas Guichoux is the MSC's Chief Program Officer. Originally from Britany, the main fishing region in France, he was concerned by the increasing impact of fishing on the environment and on livelihood so in 2002, he joined the MSC and developed the organisation's Continental European Programme. He is currently responsible for the delivery of MSC's global commercial and fisheries outreach; delivery of relevant elements of the MSC's Strategic Plan goals, targets and objectives; and the motivation and leadership of MSC's regional teams based in Europe, Asia-Pacific and Americas. Previous to working at the MSC, Nicolas worked in commercial roles in France and Korea. His speciality is sustainability in the seafood supply chain, he also has a passion for seafood product innovation and development.

Sonia Slavinski is the MSC Science and Standard team's Senior Assurance Manager, responsible for the MSC's oversight of the assurance system and effective working relationship with Assurance Services International, Conformity Assessment Bodies (CAB) training, ensuring compliance with the ISEAL Assurance Code and applicable ISO standards, and benchmarking activities. Sonia has worked with several standards in certification management and standard setting in the agricultural sector. She has degrees in Environmental and Food Science.

Megan Atcheson is currently MSC's Senior Fisheries Assessment Manager and has been with the MSC for the last seven years. Megan has led the development of the MSC Standard for sustainable salmon fishing and is currently project manager for the development of a standard for mixed-species fisheries. She earned her Masters in Aquatic and Fisheries Science from the University of Washington and brings a diverse background of experience to MSC having held positions with government agencies, a non-profit and a University.

INDEPENDENT EXPERT (PROCESS)

Josie Foster is very well known to many as both a BRC Approved Training Provider and as an auditor. Having spent many years with Tesco she is well grounded in both aspects and has travelled the world training for the BRC. In addition to her many achievements she is also an assessor for UKAS, specialising in ISO 17065, primarily for the BRC Global Standard for Consumer Products. She also has her own business as a consultant, coach and mentor. The summary of Qualifications includes: ISO 9000 Lead Assessor qualification, ISO 22000 Lead Assessor qualification, RIPHH Advanced HACCP Certificate, CIEH Advanced Food Hygiene Certificate, BRC Food and Consumer Products Auditor, Charted Chemist and Member of the Royal Society of Chemistry, Charted Scientist, Graduate of the Royal Society of Chemistry.

INDEPENDENT EXPERT (TECHNICAL)

Joseph DeAlteris retired from the University of Rhode Island (URI) in May of 2012, and was awarded Professor Emeritus status. In 30 of service to URI he taught course work, conducted research, and developed outreach programs in fisheries conservation engineering, fish population dynamics & quantitative ecology, as well as in shellfish aquaculture. He mentored more than 40 graduate students completing MS and PhD degrees. He has served on numerous government committees including the National Research Council. He has authored more than 35 publications in peer-reviewed journals, as well as authored and co-authored numerous books, manuals, non-referred articles, and technical reports in the fields of fisheries biology, stock assessment and fishing gear technology.

WHO IS INVOLVED

STEERING BOARD LIAISON

Andrea K. Weber, Director Corporate Responsibility METRO Cash & Carry, METRO AG, joined METRO in 2003 and worked as a lawyer in different positions related to environmental and sustainability requirements. Since April 2013 she works as Director Corporate Responsibility METRO Cash & Carry. She is responsible for the development of an overall sustainability strategy for METRO Cash & Carry and also for its implementation in 25 countries. She assures fulfillment of MCC standards & policies with a focus on sustainable sourcing and the development of external partnerships. Moreover she coordinates the work of the MCC Sustainability Committee and is the lead of the interdisciplinary internal working groups for sustainable fish.

STEERING BOARD MEMBERS

•Hugo Byrnes (Vice President Product Integrity, Ahold Delhaize)
•Dr. Jason Clay (Senior Vice President, Food & Markets)
•Flavio Corsin (Aquaculture Director, IDH, the Sustainable Trade Initiative)
•Jennifer Dianto Kemmerly (Director of Global Fisheries and Aquaculture, Monterey Bay Aquarium)
•Bill DiMento (Vice President of Quality Assurance, Sustainability, and Government Affairs, High Liner Foods Inc.)
•Lisa Goché (Vice President, Grobest Global Services, Inc.)
•Peter Hajipieris (On behalf of Regal Springs Global Responsibility, Sustainability and External Affiars)
•Wakao Hanaoka (Founder/CEO, Seafood Legacy)
•Dr. Audun Lem (Deputy Director of the Policy and Resources Division in the Fisheries and Aquaculture Department, FAO)
•Darian McBain (Global Director of Corporate Affairs and Sustainability, Thai Union)
•Angel Matamoro Irago (Chief Corporate Social Responsibility at Nueva Pescanova Group)
•Judy Panayos (Senior Director, Sustainability Supply Management, Sodexo)
•Elisabeth Vallet (Director, Ethic Ocean)
•Christian von Dorrien (Leader Fisheries and Environment Research Group, Institute of Baltic Sea Fisheries Thünen Institute)
•Andrea K. Weber (Director Corporate Sustainability, METRO AG
•Annika Mackensen

GSSI SECRETARIAT REPRESENTATIVE

Marcela Vivas is the Benchmark Manager of GSSI. She has solid experience working as project manager of sustainable development initiatives, including the European Commission's projects worldwide. In the last 6 years, she has been operating in the framework of Project Cycle Management- design, implementation, monitoring, and evaluation. She has first-hand experience with certification agencies (FT, UTZ-RFA), especially with their codes of conduct, certification process, and evolutionary dynamics.

BENCHMARK COMMITTEE MEMBERS

Aimee Russillo has over twenty five years of experience in international sustainable development. She works with supply chain actors, NGOs and government actors to integrate sustainability into operations, strategic decision making and more effectively managing for potential impact under real world conditions. She is an expert on social and environmental standards and eco-labelling programs. She actively participates in several global benchmarking initiatives. With a joint MBA and JD, she is based in the US, having lived and worked in Europe, Latin America and Africa.

Nigel Peacock has over 40 years experience working on most aspects of aquaculture and fisheries, including a wide range of seafood sector activities, many of which had a sustainability focus. This has included directing major fisheries management projects (eg management of the Peruvian anchoveta fishery, one of the world's largest) and involvement in numerous aquaculture schemes (salmon, shrimp, seabass & seabream, tilapia, pangasius). Experience of the broad spectrum of fisheries and aquaculture including feasibility assessment, market research, investors due diligence, trade analysis and the regulatory environment. Wide geographic range: Has worked in 95 countries globally in the Americas, Europe & Former Soviet Union, Africa, Middle East, Asia and Oceania.

Steve Minor has worked with Alaska's coastal communities and the seafood industry to develop and manage world-class sustainable fisheries for more than twenty years; including business investment, business management and shore-based infrastructure development projects in the salmon, cod, halibut, crab and pollock fisheries. Steve is one of the primary authors of the Bering Sea crab rationalization program and a member of several seafood industry and science-based organizations. In the last decade his focus has shifted from resource access issues to market access initiatives for a variety of clients; including shellfish and groundfish businesses and Native Alaska communities. This included work on seafood certification and combatting Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated (IUU) fishing.

SUMMARY

HOW TO READ THE SUMMARY

Each summary is a graphical display of all GSSI Essential Components and those GSSI Supplementary Components with which the benchmarked scheme is in alignment. *GSSI Components* which are not applicable are marked with "NA". All *GSSI Components* are organized by Topics and Elements. Source documents are colour-coded and referenced.

GSSI Benchmark Report identification number

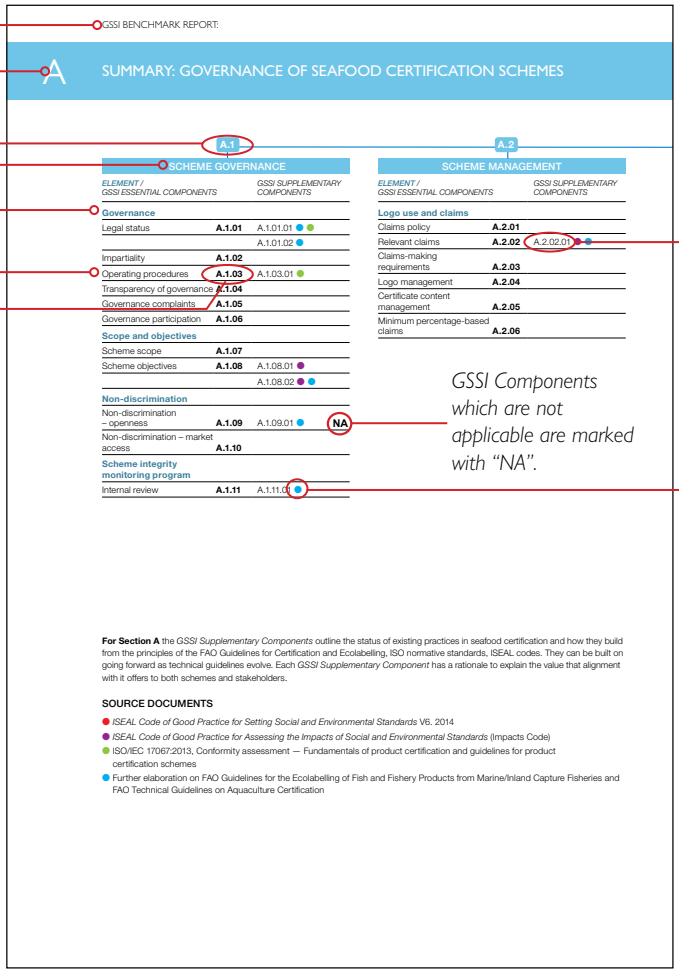
Section

Performance Area number
Performance Area

Topic

Element

GSSI Essential Component: *each Element includes one or more GSSI Essential Components which are numbered according to their respective Section and Performance Area. e.g., A.1.03 is the 3rd GSSI Essential Component of Performance Area 1 in section A.*



GSSI Components which are not applicable are marked with "NA".

GSSI Supplementary Component: *some GSSI Essential Components have one or more linked GSSI Supplementary Components, which are numbered according to their respective Section, Performance Area and Essential Component. e.g., A.2.02.01 is the first GSSI Supplementary Component linked to the 2nd GSSI EssentialComponent of Performance Area 2 in section A.*

Each GSSI Supplementary Component is grounded in a reference document, indicated by a color code.

A SUMMARY: GOVERNANCE OF SEAFOOD CERTIFICATION SCHEMES

A.1 SCHEME GOVERNANCE

ELEMENT / GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENTS		*GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS*
Governance		
Legal status	**A.1.01**	A.1.01.01 ● ●
		A.1.01.02 ●
Impartiality	**A.1.02**	
Operating procedures	**A.1.03**	
Transparency of governance	**A.1.04**	
Governance complaints	**A.1.05**	
Governance participation	**A.1.06**	
Scope and objectives		
Scheme scope	**A.1.07**	
Scheme objectives	**A.1.08**	A.1.08.01 ●
		A.1.08.02 ● ●
Non-discrimination		
Non-discrimination – openness	**A.1.09**	A.1.09.01 ●
Non-discrimination – market access	**A.1.10**	
Scheme integrity monitoring program		
Internal review	**A.1.11**	A.1.11.01 ●

A.2 SCHEME MANAGEMENT

ELEMENT / GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENTS		*GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS*
Logo use and claims		
Claims policy	**A.2.01**	
Relevant claims	**A.2.02**	A.2.02.01 ● ●
Claims-making requirements	**A.2.03**	
Logo management	**A.2.04**	
Certificate content management	**A.2.05**	
Minimum percentage-based claims	**A.2.06**	

A.3 STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

ELEMENT / GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENTS		*GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS*	
Standard setting body			
Standard setting body	**A.3.01**		
Central focal point	**A.3.02**		
Standard setting procedures			
Standards development and maintenance procedure	**A.3.03**		
Work program	**A.3.04**		
Terms of reference	**A.3.05**	A.3.05.01 ●	
Decision making process	**A.3.06**	A.3.06.01 ● ●	
		A.3.06.02 ● ●	
		A.3.06.03 ● ●	
		A.3.06.04 ● ●	**NA**
		A.3.06.05 ●	
Complaints	**A.3.07**		
Standards review and revision	**A.3.08**		
Proposals for revisions	**A.3.09**		
Record keeping	**A.3.10**	A.3.10.01 ● ●	
Participation and consultation			
Public summary	**A.3.11**		
Balanced participation	**A.3.12**		
Public consultation	**A.3.13**	A.3.13.01 ●	
Public announcement	**A.3.14**		
Stakeholder consultation	**A.3.15**	A.3.15.01 ●	
		A.3.15.02 ● ●	
Transparency comments received	**A.3.16**		
Taking comments into account	**A.3.17**	A.3.17.01 ●	

ELEMENT / GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENTS	
Standards content	
Standards content	**A.3.18**
Relevance of standards content	**A.3.19**
	A.3.20
Local applicability	**A.3.21**
Standards accessability	
Standards availability	**A.3.22**
Translations	**A.3.23**
Transition period	
Informing enterprises of transition	**A.3.24**
Transition period for compliance	**A.3.25**
	A.3.26

For Section A the *GSSI Supplementary Components* outline the status of existing practices in seafood certification and how they build from the principles of the FAO Guidelines for Certification and Ecolabelling, ISO normative standards, ISEAL codes. They can be built on going forward as technical guidelines evolve. Each *GSSI Supplementary Component* has a rationale to explain the value that alignment with it offers to both schemes and stakeholders.

SOURCE DOCUMENTS

- ● *ISEAL Code of Good Practice for Setting Social and Environmental Standards* V6. 2014
- ● *ISEAL Code of Good Practice for Assessing the Impacts of Social and Environmental Standards* (Impacts Code)
- ● ISO/IEC 17065/2013, Conformity assessment — Fundamentals of product certification and guidelines for product certification schemes
- ● Further elaboration on FAO Guidelines for the Ecolabelling of Fish and Fishery Products from Marine/Inland Capture Fisheries and FAO Technical Guidelines on Aquaculture Certification

B SUMMARY: OPERATIONAL MANAGEMENT OF SEAFOOD CERTIFICATION SCHEMES

B.1 ACCREDITATION

ELEMENT / *GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENTS*	
ISO-17011 compliance	**B.1.01**
Non-discrimination	**B.1.02**
Specified requirements	**B.1.03**
Transition period	**B.1.04**
Accreditation body – Competencies	**B.1.05**
External review	**B.1.06**
Organizational transparency	**B.1.07**
Office audit	**B.1.08**
Field audit	**B.1.09**

B.2 CERTIFICATION

ELEMENT / *GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENTS*		*GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS*	
Certification process			
ISO-17065 compliance	**B.2.01**		
Fee structure	**B.2.02**		
Certification cycle	**B.2.03**		
Surveillance	**B.2.04**		
Assessment methodology	**B.2.05**	B.2.05.02 🟢🔵🔴	
Termination, suspension, withdrawal	**B.2.06**		
Multi-site certification	**B.2.07**	**NA**	
Audit reports	**B.2.08**		
Stakeholder input	**B.2.09**	B.2.09.01 🟢🔵	
		B.2.09.02 🔵	
Non-compliances	**B.2.10**		
Site audit	**B.2.11**	B.2.11.01 🟢🔵🔴	
Transparency on certified entities	**B.2.12**		
Transparency on audit reports	**B.2.13**		
	B.2.14	**NA** B.2.14.01 🔵	**NA**
		B.2.14.02 🔵	**NA**
Notification of changes	**B.2.15**		
Timeline for corrective action	**B.2.16**		
Auditor competence			
Requirements for technical knowledge	**B.2.17**		
Technical knowledge	**B.2.18**		
General auditing skills	**B.2.19**		
Scheme specific knowledge assessment	**B.2.20**		
Scheme specific knowledge maintenance	**B.2.21**		
Knowledge maintenance	**B.2.22**		

B.3 CHAIN OF CUSTODY

ELEMENT / *GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENTS*	
Segregation	**B.3.01**
Enterprises to be audited	**B.3.02**
Records for traceability	**B.3.03**
Sub-contractors	**B.3.04**
Auditing methods and frequency	**B.3.05**
Non-conformity/corrective actions	**B.3.06**
Audit report	**B.3.07**
	B.3.08
Record keeping	**B.3.09**
Multi-site Chain of Custody audit	**B.3.10**
Multi-site Chain of Custody internal verification	**B.3.11**

For Section B the *GSSI Supplementary Components* outline the status of existing practices in seafood certification and how they build from the principles of the FAO Guidelines for Certification and Ecolabelling, ISO normative standards, ISEAL codes and the GFSI Guidance Document. They can be built on going forward as technical guidelines evolve. Each *GSSI Supplementary Component* has a rationale to explain the value that alignment with it offers to both schemes and stakeholders.

SOURCE DOCUMENTS

- 🟢 *Assuring Compliance with Social and Environmental Standards, Code of Good Practice*, ISEAL Alliance, 2012
- 🔵 Further elaboration on FAO Guidelines for the Ecolabelling of Fish and Fishery Products from Marine/Inland Capture Fisheries and FAO Technical Guidelines on Aquaculture Certification
- 🔴 GFSI Guidance Document, Sixth Edition, Version 6.3, GFSI, October 2013

D SUMMARY: FISHERIES CERTIFICATION STANDARDS

D.1 GOVERNANCE AND FISHERY MANAGEMENT

ELEMENT / GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT		*GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT*
Fishery management organization		
Management organization	**D.1.01**	D.1.01.01
		D.1.01.02
		D.1.01.03
		D.1.01.04
Adaptive management	**D.1.02**	D.1.02.01
		D.1.02.02
	D.1.03	
Transboundary stocks	**D.1.04**	D.1.04.01
Management system		
Participatory management	**D.1.05**	D.1.05.04
Small scale and/or data limited fisheries	**D.1.06**	D.1.06.01
Compliance of the management system	**D.1.07**	D.1.07.01
Legal framework		
Compliance of the fishery	**D.1.08**	
	D.1.09	
	D.1.10	

D.2 MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES

ELEMENT / GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT		*GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT*
Stock under consideration		
Management objectives	**D.2.01**	
Management system		
Best scientific evidence available	**D.2.02**	
Stock under consideration		
Reference points	**D.2.03**	D.2.03.01
		D.2.03.02
Enhanced fisheries	**D.2.04**	
Ecosystem effects of fishing		
Non-target catches	**D.2.05**	D.2.05.01
		D.2.05.02
Endangered species	**D.2.06**	D.2.06.01
Habitat	**D.2.07**	D.2.07.01
Dependent predators	**D.2.08**	
Ecosystem structure, processes and function	**D.2.09**	D.2.09.03

D.3 MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

ELEMENT / GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT		*GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT*
Management system		
Documented management approach	**D.3.01**	D.3.01.01
		D.3.01.02
		D.3.01.03
Best scientific evidence available	**D.3.02**	
Stock under consideration		
Fishing mortality	**D.3.03**	
Decision rules	**D.3.04**	D.3.04.01
Enhanced fisheries	**D.3.05**	
Ecosystem effects of fishing		
Non-target catches	**D.3.06**	D.3.06.02
		D.3.06.03
		D.3.06.04
		D.3.06.05
	D.3.07	D.3.07.01
		D.3.07.02
		D.3.07.03
Endangered species	**D.3.08**	D.3.08.01
Habitat	**D.3.09**	D.3.09.01
Dependent predators	**D.3.10**	
Ecosystem structure, processes and function	**D.3.11**	
Management under uncertainty		
Precautionary approach	**D.3.12**	
Fishery management documentation		
Continuous review	**D.3.13**	D.3.13.01
		D.3.13.02
	D.3.14	
	D.3.15	

D.4 DATA AND INFORMATION

ELEMENT / GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT		*GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT*
Stock under consideration		
Target stock status	**D.4.01**	D.4.01.01
Ecosystem effects of fishing		
Ecosystem structure, processes and function	**D.4.02**	D.4.02.01
		D.4.02.02
Non-target catches	**D.4.03**	D.4.03.01
Endangered species	**D.4.04**	
Habitat	**D.4.05**	D.4.05.02
		D.4.05.03
Dependent predators	**D.4.06**	
Traditional, fisher or community knowledge		
Traditional, fisher or community knowledge	**D.4.07**	

D.5 ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGIES

ELEMENT / GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT		*GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT*
Stock under consideration		
Stock assessment	**D.5.01**	D.5.01.01
	D.5.02	
	D.5.03	
Enhanced fisheries	**D.5.04**	
	D.5.05	
Ecosystem effects of fishing		
Non-target catches	**D.5.06**	D.5.06.02
Ecosystem structure, processes and function	**D.5.07**	
Habitat	**D.5.08**	
Dependent predators	**D.5.09**	
Endangered species	**D.5.10**	

D.6 STOCK AND ECOSYSTEM STATUS AND OUTCOMES

ELEMENT / GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT		*GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT*
Stock under consideration		
Target stock status	**D.6.01**	
	D.6.02	
Enhanced fisheries	**D.6.03**	
	D.6.04	
Ecosystem effects of fishing		
Non-target catches	**D.6.05**	
Endangered species	**D.6.06**	
Habitat	**D.6.07**	D.6.07.01
Dependent predators	**D.6.08**	
Ecosystem structure, processes and function	**D.6.09**	D.6.09.01

For Section D the GSSI Supplementary Components outline the status of existing practices in seafood certification and how they relate to internationally agreed technical guidelines developed by FAO members since the Code of Conduct was agreed in 1995. They can be built on going forward as technical guidelines evolve. Each GSSI Supplementary Component has a rationale to explain the value that alignment with it offers to both schemes and stakeholders.

SOURCE DOCUMENTS

- *FAO Technical Guidelines for Responsible Fisheries.* 4. Fisheries management. 4.2. The ecosystem approach to fisheries (2003).
- *FAO Technical Guidelines for Responsible Fisheries.* No. 4. Fisheries management. Rome, FAO. 1997.
- *FAO Voluntary Guidelines for Securing Sustainable Small-Scale Fisheries in the Context of Food Security and Poverty Eradication* (2014)
- *FAO International Guidelines for the Management of Deep Sea Fisheries in the High Seas* (adopted 2008)
- *FAO International Guidelines on Bycatch Management and Reduction of Discards* (adopted in 2010)
- *FAO Technical Guidelines for Responsible Fisheries Responsible fish trade.* No. 11. Rome, FAO. 2009.009.

EVIDENCE OF ALIGNMENT

GSSI Essential Components and *GSSI Supplementary Components* for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes

GSSI Essential Components and *GSSI Supplementary Components* for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes

GSSI Essential Components and *GSSI Supplementary Components* for Fisheries Certification Standards

HOW TO READ THE EVIDENCE OF ALIGNMENT

The Evidence of Alignment consists of the conclusion of the Independent Expert, the rationale which led to this and the references supporting the conclusion which are listed below.

GSSI Essential Components

GSSI Benchmark Report identification number

Section number

Performance area

Topic

GSSI Component number

Element

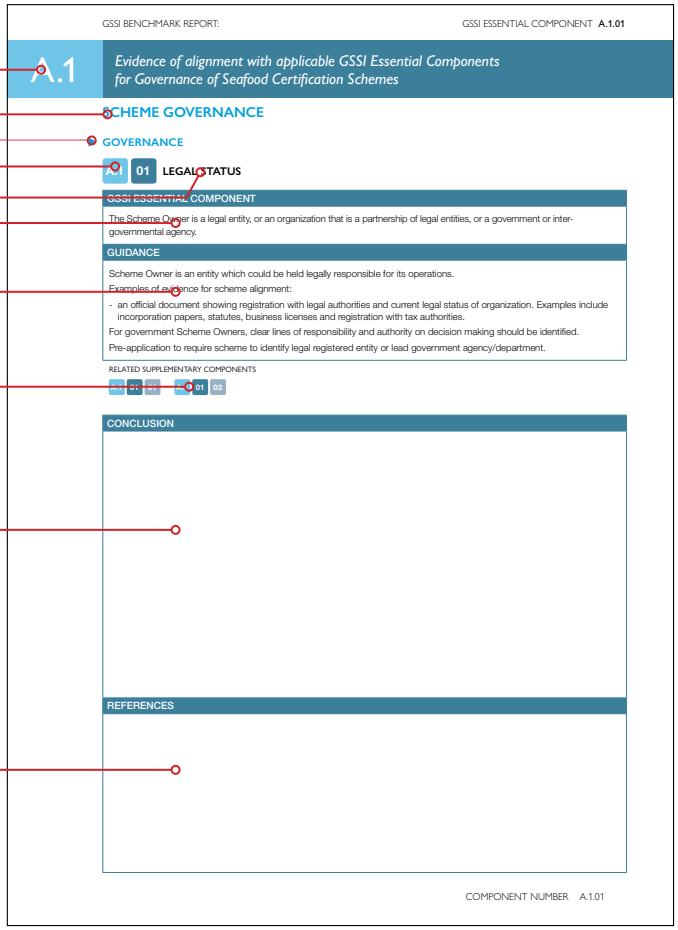
GSSI Essential Component

Guidance for alignment

Number of related GSSI Supplementary Component(s)

Conclusion: *Summary of findings by the Independent Expert that confirms alignment of the Certification Scheme with the requirements of the Component*

References: *Evidence sighted by the Independent Expert that demonstrates alignment which could include policies, procedures, records, interviews, etc.*

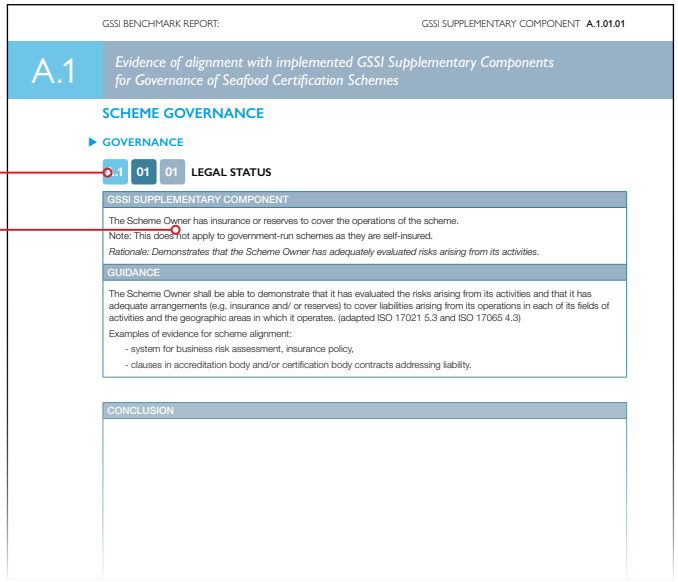


Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components. These Components are grounded in the Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries (CCRF) and the FAO Guidelines, which a seafood certification scheme must meet to be recognised by GSSI.

GSSI Supplementary Components

GSSI Supplementary Component number

GSSI Supplementary Component and rationale for inclusion



Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components. These Components are grounded in the CCRF and related FAO documents, ISO normative standards and ISEAL codes, which show a seafood certification scheme's diverse approach and help stakeholders understand where differences exist.

A

EVIDENCE OF ALIGNMENT WITH APPLICABLE **GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENTS** FOR GOVERNANCE OF SEAFOOD CERTIFICATION SCHEMES

A.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

SCHEME GOVERNANCE

▶ GOVERNANCE

A.1 01 LEGAL STATUS

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner is a legal entity, or an organization that is a partnership of legal entities, or a government or inter-governmental agency.

GUIDANCE

Scheme Owner is an entity which could be held legally responsible for its operations.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- an official document showing registration with legal authorities and current legal status of organization. Examples include incorporation papers, statutes, business licenses and registration with tax authorities.

For government Scheme Owners, clear lines of responsibility and authority on decision making should be identified.

Pre-application to require scheme to identify legal registered entity or lead government agency/department.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

A.1 01 01 A.1 01 02

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because MSC is a legally incorporated body, registered with the UK Companies House.

REFERENCESS

Memorandum of Association and Articles of Association:

https://www.msc.org/documents/institutional/MSC-Articles-of-association.pdf

Confidential documents reviewed:
Companies house registration. February 1997.

A.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

SCHEME GOVERNANCE

A.1 02 IMPARTIALITY

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner is not directly engaged in the operational affairs (auditing or certification) of the certification or accreditation program.

Note: This does not include complaint resolution or performance review.

GUIDANCE

Scheme Owner is not directly engaged in auditing, certification or accreditation activities in order to ensure freedom of commercial or financial pressure of assurance processes and decision making. This does not include complaint resolution or performance reviews.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- impartiality policy, impartiality clauses in certification body and accreditation body contracts, management control procedures

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because auditing and certification are undertaken by independent, impartial, competent and transparent certification bodies which are recognised and accredited by an independent, impartial, competent and transparent accreditation body to conduct conformity assessments using the specific standards of the ecolabelling scheme being assessed. The General Certification Requirements, (GCR) Fisheries Certification Requirements (FCR) and Chain of Custody Certification Requirements (CoCCR) detail the procedures for cetification bodies to follow; MSC has a separate agreement with Accreditation Services International (ASI) to cover the provision of accreditation services.

The MSC does provide Technical Oversight of selected fishery assessments as part of its process to ensure the consistent application of the standard. The confidential Technical Oversight Strategy document defines MSC's role in the Technical Oversight process and confirms that MSC is not involved in the final decision of the assessment.

REFERENCES

Latest version of GCR (v2.4) available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/general-certification-requirements/msc-general-certification-requirements-v2-4.pdf?sfvrsn=d1b5f2f_6

FCP v2.1 available at: https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

Latest version of the CoCCR (v3.0) available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/msc-chain-of-custody-certification-requirements-v3-0.pdf?sfvrsn=cee69a1c_13

Latest version of ASI Witness and Compliance Assessments Procedure available at:
https://asi-login.my.salesforce.com/sfc/p/#A0000000aGza/a/120000000GKD/fJyFDEdbdnpj_qHotX7mJRDcjYsq1cbW2jXHgVGmqPE

A.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

SCHEME GOVERNANCE

A.1 03 OPERATING PROCEDURES

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner operates to a documented set of governance policies and procedures specifying at least the following:

- Board or governance body election or appointment process,
- Board or governance body representation and Terms of Reference,
- Member categories (where applicable),
- Income generation or funding processes,
- An organizational structure,
- The decision making processes of each governance body,
- Key personnel roles (responsibility and authority),
- Managing conflict of interest, and
- A conformity assessment program.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner has policies/procedures available covering all aspects in this *Essential Component* except Member categories if not applicable.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- statutes and by-laws, organizational chart, internal procedures, job descriptions, conflict of interest statements, quality assurance manuals

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

A.1 03 01

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because board appointments are specified within the MSC Articles of Association and through a process overseen by the MSC governance committee, which comprises up to 5 trustees plus the Chief Executive and Board Chair as ex-officio members. Member categories are also outlined in the Articles of Association (AoA). The AoA also requires the Terms of Reference (ToR) to be held by other governance bodies (Stakeholder Council (StC) and Technical Advisory Board (TAB)).

REFERENCES

Articles of Association in supplementary folder. The Stakeholder Advisory Council description, members, main activities, appointment and structure are posted on the MSC website here in place of a terms of reference. https://www.msc.org/about-the-msc/our-governance

A.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

SCHEME GOVERNANCE

A.1 04 TRANSPARENCY OF GOVERNANCE

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner makes information freely and publicly available about the scheme's governance structure, Scheme Ownership, standards and standard-setting procedures, and the composition, operating procedures and responsibilities of its governance bodies.

GUIDANCE

All applicable listed governance documents are easily accessible online, free or at cost of any printing and handling costs.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- applicable documents posted on website, easy to find and free to download. If printed copies are offered - charges are reasonable to cover printing and handling.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the MSC website includes a thorough description of the governance bodies, including membership, appointment, and roles. This includes the Board of Trustees Stakeholder Advisory Council, Technical Advisory Board. The standards are also posted online and freely available.

REFERENCES

Articles of association are no longer available online, but the members of the board and description of the board's role is available.

The Stakeholder Advisory Council description, members, main activities, appointment and structure are posted on the MSC website here in place of a terms of reference.
https://www.msc.org/about-the-msc/our-governance

TAB ToR:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/about-the-msc/governance/msc-technical-advisory-board-terms-of-reference-and-operating-framework.pdf?sfvrsn=2879032f_4

Information about MSC policy development including the MSC Standard Setting Procedure available at:
https://www.msc.org/standards-and-certification/developing-our-standards

A.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

SCHEME GOVERNANCE

A.1 05 GOVERNANCE COMPLAINTS

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner has a transparent process to assess complaints based on a publicly available procedure for resolving complaints related to governance, scheme management and executive functions.

GUIDANCE

Complaints procedure is documented and clearly outlines steps, timelines and responsibilities to address and resolve complaints. The process for submitting a complaint - how and to whom - is public and easily understood. A process is in place to identify when and if the complaint is addressed and resolved.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- easily found complaint process and submission form online.
- documentation of existing complaints and their resolution.
- possibly request accreditation and certification bodies for previous submissions of complaints and resolution.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because a complaints procedure is available on the MSC website. The complaints procedure also cross references the scheme governance documentation which is also publically available.

ASI and the Certification Bodies also have complaints procedures as required by ISO 17011 and ISO 17065 respectively

REFERENCES

Latest version of MSC Complaints Procedure (v3.1) available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/stakeholders/msc-complaints-procedure-v2-1.pdf?sfvrsn=e0c23073_26

Latest version of ASI Complaints Procedure available at:
https://asi-login.my.salesforce.com/sfc/p/#A0000000aGza/a/12000000UT6o/j6u2IneZ.OrBt6U_I83qIhrMJW2c0DMWCnNHIBlnHCc

A.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

SCHEME GOVERNANCE

A.1 06 GOVERNANCE PARTICIPATION

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires that stakeholders have the opportunity to participate in or provide direct input to the top governance body.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner provides freely accessible public information outlining how stakeholders can participate in or provide direct input to the top governance body.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- online process document for submission of input, governance body selection process and stakeholder composition, review of previous stakeholder inputs and verify if/how this reached top governance.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the Stakeholder Council provides stakeholders with an opportunity to provide feedback directly to the Board of Trustees- In addition, MSC policy development procedure requires to undertake public consultations which can be accessed through the website. The consultation feedback is then fed to the top governance bodies. Co-Chairs of the MSC Stakeholder Council are ex-officio members of the Board of Trustees. See governing Articles.

REFERENCES

Articles of Association in supplementary folder. The Stakeholder Advisory Council description, members, main activities, appointment and structure are posted on the MSC website here in place of a terms of reference.
https://www.msc.org/about-the-msc/our-governance

MSC Articles of Association

A.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

SCHEME GOVERNANCE

▶ SCOPE AND OBJECTIVES

A.1 07 SCHEME SCOPE

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner has a defined scope for certification under its scheme.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner clearly defines scope that standard covers, for example which species, production systems/gear type, geographical locations, company structures (single units, groupings of sites/boats, smallholder groups/small-scale fisheries, subcontractors, product categories, certifiable units in the chain of custody etc.).

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- explicit scope definition in certification methodology/requirements, standards, objectives.
- contracts with accreditation bodies, certification bodies and/or certified operations

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the scope criteria for certification is made clear in both the fisheries standard (FCR section7.4) and chain of custody standard (CoCCR sections 6.1 and 6.2).

The defined scope of the standard is “Fisheries” and “Enhanced Fisheries”, therefore the MSC standard is benchmarked for alignment with the Essential Components of Section D of the GSSI Benchmark Tool. The MSC defines the criteria for ‘enhanced’ fisheries, which are eligible for certification in FCR v2.0 section 7.4.6. The MSC criteria are consistent with the GSSI definitions for “Fishery “ and “Enhanced Fisheries” and include that:
- The production system relies at some point upon the capture of fish from the wild environment (Criterion Ai),
- There are natural reproductive components of the associated wild stock that maintain themselves without having to be restocked every year (Aiii), and
- The production system operates without substantial feed inputs (Bi) (see also guidance section G7.4.3 for further details).

REFERENCES

FCP v2.1 available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

Latest version of the CoCCR (v3.0) available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/msc-chain-of-custody-certification-requirements-v3-0.pdf?sfvrsn=cee69a1c_13

A.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

SCHEME GOVERNANCE

A.1 08 SCHEME OBJECTIVES

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner has defined objectives for its scheme that aim for responsible use of the resource and has publicly available performance indicators related to scheme objectives.

GUIDANCE

Objectives for the scheme are defined and documented. The defined objectives cover all environmental resources covered in the standards; this would normally be for example fish populations, habitats and ecosystems, water, possibly energy, endangered species and biodiversity within the impact zone. Indirect use of resources for e.g. feed production may also be addressed. For each objective and associated resources, performance indicators are defined, documented and publically available.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- standard document with objectives and thresholds.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

A.1 08 01 A.1 08 02

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the FCR clearly defines the objectives of the scheme (see General Introduction p.7 and default assessment trees in Annexes SA-SD).

The MSC's Monitoring and Evaluation (M&E) programme clearly defines the performance indicators for the scheme and publishes progress against these on an annual basis through the Global Impacts Report. The 2016 version was published on June 8th this year.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard v2.01 available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Global Impacts Report 2017:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/what-we-are-doing/global-impact-reports/msc-global-impacts-report-2017-interactive.pdf

Annual report 2017-18:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/about-the-msc/msc-annual-report-2017-2018.pdf?sfvrsn=b0c19c3_4

FCP:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

A.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

SCHEME GOVERNANCE

▶ NON-DISCRIMINATION

A.1 09 NON-DISCRIMINATION – OPENNESS

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner ensures that all types of fishery/aquaculture operations within the scope of its scheme can apply for certification, regardless of their scale, size or management arrangements, and has not set an upper limit on the number of operations that can be certified.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner application process ensures equal access within the defined standard scope whether directly, sub-contractors or outsourcing (i.e. to certification body).

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- application process selection criteria do not discriminate on factors such as size, scale, management, minimum number of operators.
- review declined applications are due to other non-discriminatory issues (i.e. incomplete, out of scope)

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

A.1 09 01

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the certification bodies are required to comply to ISO/IEC 17065. Clause 4.4 of this standard covers Non-discriminatory Conditions and how the Conformity Assessment Body (CAB) must comply.

The GCR in section C "General Introduction" p.7 includes the sentence: The MSC Standard applies to wild-capture fisheries that meet the scope requirements provided in section 7.4 of the fisheries Certification Process (FCP). The FCP 7.4.1-7.4.5 contains the detailed scope requirements.

Further Annex in the FCP, GPF 1 "Introduction to the Risk-Based Framework'" in the Guidance to the FCP states, "The MSC's intention in allowing the use of a risk-based approach is to ensure that its assessment process is accessible to data-deficient fisheries that are readily demonstrated as oeprating in a precautionary manner."

REFERENCESS

GCR v2.4 available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/general-certification-requirements/msc-general-certification-requirements-v2-4.pdf?sfvrsn=d1b5f2f_6

FCP v2.1 available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

A.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

SCHEME GOVERNANCE

A.1 10 NON-DISCRIMINATION – MARKET ACCESS

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner does not have mandatory requirements that require a fishery / aquaculture operation to be certified in order to access any markets.

GUIDANCE

Application selection process and certification methodology/requirements do not include mandatory requirements for access to markets.

Absence of such requirements indicates alignment.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because MSC has no such mandatory requirements.

REFERENCESS

Latest version of the GCR available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/general-certification-requirements/msc-general-certification-requirements-v2-4.pdf?sfvrsn=d1b5f2f_6

Latest version of FCP (formerly FCR) available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/msc-chain-of-custody-certification-requirements-v3-0.pdf?sfvrsn=cee69a1c_13

A.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

SCHEME GOVERNANCE

▶ SCHEME INTEGRITY MONITORING PROGRAM

A.1 11 INTERNAL REVIEW

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner undertakes a fully documented annual management review of scheme performance, including its assurance program, and the performance of certification and accreditation bodies. The results of the review are used to revise its operating procedures and practices, where necessary.

GUIDANCE

System exists for an annual documented management review that covers scheme performance, assurance program, accreditation bodies and certification bodies as applicable. A documented system to use the results of the review to revise operating procedures and systems is available.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

A.1 11 01

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because management reviews take place on an on-going basis by the MSC's Executive Committee and Board. The Stakeholder Council at its annual meetings is also requested to provide inputs to the strategic direction of the MSC and encouraged to highlight areas of concern which the MSC should address. These proposals are then fed into the policy development cycle. The annual Tripartite meeting between MSC, ASI and CABs provides a further opportunity for directly affected stakeholders to input to the review. The Technical Advisory Board reviews proposals for technical improvements to the scheme to ensure greater consistency in its application.

A set of KPIs is in place against which ASI reports to MSC on an annual basis to facilitate the monitoring of their accreditation performance. The evaluation report against the KPI's has been submitted and reviewed as confidential evidence. In addition to this, ASI produces quarterly reports on their accreditation activities related to the MSC program, highlighting any concerns about CAB performance and any issues, which may pose a serious risk to the integrity of the program.

REFERENCES

The information on governance bodies is available here:
https://www.msc.org/about-the-msc/our-governance

Updated URL to TAB ToR available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/about-the-msc/governance/msc-technical-advisory-board-terms-of-reference-and-operating-framework.pdf?sfvrsn=2879032f_4

Updated URL for information about MSC policy development available at:
https://www.msc.org/standards-and-certification/developing-our-standards

https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/about-the-msc/msc-annual-report-2017-2018.pdf?sfvrsn=b0c19c3_4

A.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

SCHEME MANAGEMENT

▶ LOGO USE AND CLAIMS

A.2 01 CLAIMS POLICY

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner has a publicly available policy governing use of symbols, logos and claims.

GUIDANCE

Scheme Owner has a policy that covers use of symbols, logos and claims if applicable to its system. The policy is public, easily accessible and available in languages appropriate to geographic scope.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the MSC's Ecolabel User Guide clearly describes the rules governing the use of the MSC logo.

The guide is translated into German and Dutch . Additional translations into Mandarin, Spanish, Danish, Finnish, French, Italian, Japanese and Swedish will take place over the coming months, as the Guide was only published in April this year. The previous version of the Guide was translated into Danish, Dutch, Finnish, French, German and Swedish.

The new users guide has been translated into French.

REFERENCES

Updated URL to French translation of ecolabel user guide available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/fr-files/guide-utilisation-label-msc.pdf?sfvrsn=840e6ba1_6

A.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

SCHEME MANAGEMENT

A.2 02 RELEVANT CLAIMS

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

Through the claims policy, the Scheme Owner ensures copyright is protected and that symbols, logos and claims are only applied to activities that are within the scope of certification, do not overstate or mislead users relative to the defined scope, and are relevant to that scope.

GUIDANCE

Claims policy (see A.2.01), contracts and MoUs ensure that logo use and claims are copyright protected and are restricted to activities within the scope of certification. This includes symbols, logos and claims on and off product, such as marketing materials, consumer brochures and the internet.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- legal registration of logos and seals with applicable agents.
- claims policy covers clear scope for on and off product use, claims and statements including policy for misuse.
- contractual relationships specify explicitly adherence to claims policy.
- records of applications for use of claims, records of complaints or violations.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

A.2 02 01

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the content of this GSSI Essential Component is covered by the Ecolabel User Guide. MSC also has an internal process whereby licence holders are required to present us with an artwork file of their use which would include claim wording. MSC has a defined approval process for this, clients should not use the trademark and claims without our prior knowledge. Allowed claims are outlined in the Ecolabel Userguide (EUG), we do allow variations of this upon request but our trained approvers ensure the alternative claim is not misleading to consumers. There is also an Incident Log which details complaints.

The Incident Log spreadsheet gives details of the enforcement activities which have taken place including requests for corrective actions and verification that these have taken place.
Legal registration of the logo has been undertaken in countries where labelled product is sold.

REFERENCES

Ecolabel user guide
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/use-the-msc-label/msc-ecolabel-user-guide.pdf?sfvrsn=9eb3c4bd_18

A.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

SCHEME MANAGEMENT

A.2 03 CLAIMS-MAKING REQUIREMENTS

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires that the certified organization does not make or permit any misleading statement or use regarding the status or scope of its certification.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner has a contract, MoU or other formal arrangement with certified entity.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- publically available Logo Use and Claim document which is explicitly referenced in formal arrangement with certified entity.
- other examples include direct logo agreements, licensing or membership agreements with the Scheme Owner or its commercial partner or indirect contracts/agreements through the certification body.
- in the latter case the requirements to include this in contracts/agreements should be outlined in certification requirements/methodologies or similar contract/agreement between the Scheme Owner and the certification body.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because these points are covered through the Ecolabel User Agreements which stipulate when and how a licence holder should cease to make claims about their CoC certification.

REFERENCES

Ecolabel Licensing Agreement Feb 2016 (available on request)

Clauses 13,14 and 15 on p.6 of the Agreement contain this information.

A.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

SCHEME MANAGEMENT

A.2 04 LOGO MANAGEMENT

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner or its delegated authority issues written and enforceable authorizations and/or licenses to use the scheme's mark/claim/logo only when the facility and/or product has been certified as being in conformity with the relevant standard.

GUIDANCE

Contracts or formal agreements with the certified entity specify legal responsibility for the use of the scheme's mark/claim/logo only when the facility and/or product are certified.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- direct logo agreements, licensing or membership agreements with the Scheme Owner or a delegated authority.
- indirect contracts/agreements through the certification body.
- in the latter case the requirements should be outlined in certification requirements/methodologies or similar contract/agreement between the Scheme Owner and the certification body to include this in contracts/agreements.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the MSC covers these points through Ecolabel User agreements.

REFERENCES

Ecolabel Licensing Agreement Feb 2016 clause 4, page 3 (available on request)

A.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

SCHEME MANAGEMENT

A.2 05 CERTIFICATE CONTENT MANAGEMENT

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires certificates to include, at a minimum:

- the name and address of the accreditation body or Scheme Owner;
- the name and address of the certification body;
- the name and address of the certification holder;
- the effective date of issue of the certificate;
- the substance (scope of certification) of the certificate;
- the term for which the certification is valid;
- signature of the issuing officer.

GUIDANCE

The issuer of the certificate ensures that minimum information enables identification and contact information of assurance process parties (accreditation body, Scheme Owner and certification body), unique name and address of certified entity, date and validity, scope and signature of issuing officer.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- mandatory normative documents such as certification requirements/methodologies with certification bodies that cover all points listed.
- mandatory certificate template includes all points listed.
- review examples of certificates.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because The General Certification Requirements section 7.5 covers the information needed on fishery and CoC certificates. Note that all MSC certificates have the MSC's website address on them which has been confirmed as a legitimate substitute for the name and address of the scheme owner.

REFERENCES

Latest version of the GCR available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/general-certification-requirements/msc-general-certification-requirements-v2-4.pdf?sfvrsn=d1b5f2f_6

A.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

SCHEME MANAGEMENT

A.2 06 MINIMUM PERCENTAGE-BASED CLAIMS

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

Where a seafood ingredient can be certified, the Scheme Owner requires that at least 95% of the total seafood ingredient within a product is of certified origin in order for the scheme's logo or certification mark to be used. Where there is less than 95%, the scheme requires that the percentage must be stated and the logo or certification mark cannot be used.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner specifies minimum percentages for use of logo and claims in mixed products. This states that at least 95% of the total seafood ingredient that can be certified, for unqualified claims and for lower percentages, a qualifying statement of the percentage must be used in conjunction with the logo or claim.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- normative documents such as scope definition, certification requirements/ methodologies or other agreements between the Scheme Owner and certification body that define these percentage claims.
- logo use and claims policy which is explicitly referenced in formal contracts and agreements with certification bodies and/or certified entities.
- review examples of issued certificates where these are public or product information in online databases of certified products where these are available.
- if the Scheme Owner does not allow mixed product, then this *Essential Component* is aligned.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because CoCCR 8.3.16 makes reference to MSC's Ingredient Percentage Rules which specify the maximum of 5% non-certified seafood in the total seafood content. This is specified in the MSC Ecolabelling Guidelines.

REFERENCES

MSC Ecolabelling Guidelines
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/use-the-msc-label/msc-ecolabel-user-guide.pdf?sfvrsn=9eb3c4bd_18

Latest version of the CoCCR available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/msc-chain-of-custody-certification-requirements-v3-0.pdf?sfvrsn=cee69a1c_13

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

▶ STANDARD SETTING BODY

A.3 01 STANDARD SETTING BODY

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

A Scheme Owner or other suitable arrangement (e.g. technical committee of independent experts, delegated standard-setting body) is assigned with the tasks of setting, reviewing, revising, assessing, verifying and approving standards.

GUIDANCE

The organizational chart clearly identifies the responsible person for assigning the management of the standard setting process. In addition, the organizational chart or related TORs/contracts with external bodies identifies where each of the tasks (setting, reviewing, revising, assessing, verifying and approving standards) are assigned to.

This documentation clearly indicates where the overall responsibility for the standard setting process lies.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the new standard setting procedure published in July 2016 has a Steering Committee (see clause 4.1.4) which has responsibilities for organising the standard setting procedures including the drafting of appropriate Terms of Reference for the standard review (see clause 6.1).

REFERENCES

URL to latest version of MSC Standard Setting Procedure:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/msc-standard-setting-procedure.pdf?sfvrsn=dfda000b_14

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 02 CENTRAL FOCAL POINT

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner identifies a central point of contact for standards-related enquiries and for submission of comments. The Scheme Owner makes contact information for this contact point readily available including on the internet.

GUIDANCE

Contact details for standard related enquiries and comments are easily available for the public, including online. This can be the same as a general contact point, but should explicitly identify standard related scope.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- review website and verify that point of contact responds to enquiries.
- review past enquiries and submitted comments

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because contact details are available on the MSC website, all scheme documents and the Program Improvements microsite. In addition, all approved standards include a contact point where requests for clarification and general feedback can be sent.

REFERENCES

URL:
https://www.msc.org/standards-and-certification/developing-our-standards

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

▶ STANDARD SETTING PROCEDURES

A.3 03 STANDARDS DEVELOPMENT AND MAINTENANCE PROCEDURE

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner has publicly available procedures for the process under which each standard is developed and revised.

GUIDANCE

Procedures defining the process of standard development and revision are easily available for the public, such as online, in appropriate languages.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because The MSC Standard setting procedure details these processes, which includes reference to the translation procedure.

REFERENCES

URL
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/msc-standard-setting-procedure.pdf?sfvrsn=dfda000b_14

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 04 WORK PROGRAM

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

A work program is prepared and made publicly available at least every six months, including:

- Scheme Owner's name and address
- the list of standards currently under preparation;
- the list of standards currently under reviewing or revision;
- the list of standards which were adopted in the preceding period.

GUIDANCE

A work program for standard setting and revision is easily available for the public, such as online. The program is updated at a minimum every 6 months. The work program contains all listed items.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the Standard setting procedure includes clause 6.4 which states that, "The decision to develop an MSC international standard along with the approved ToR shall be officially announced and made publicly available on the MSC website and Program Improvements website."

The Program Improvements website lists the current work program and is regularly updated, including for the twice-yearly public consultation cycles.

REFERENCES

Standard Setting Procedure URL:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/msc-standard-setting-procedure.pdf?sfvrsn=dfda000b_14

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 05 TERMS OF REFERENCE

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

At the outset of a new standard development or revision process, the Scheme Owner develops or updates terms of reference (ToRs), which includes at least the following elements:

- Proposed scope of the standard and intended geographic application;
- Clear objectives that the standard seeks to achieve and how those are linked to the organization's intended change.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner has mechanism in place to develop or update ToR at the outset of standard development or revision process that includes: proposed scope, geographical application and objectives.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- outlined in an internal procedure and part of the quality handbook for standard setting.

For Scheme Owners that have standard development or a revision process going on, check online availability of this information.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

A.3 05 01

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the current Standard Setting Procedure includes requirements for the Steering Committee to carry out to draft the Terms of Reference for the Standard review (see 4.1.4 and 6.1.1.).

6.1 Terms of Reference (ToR) for the Standard development shall be drafted or updated including:
a. objectives of the new standard or revisions to existing standards;
b. how these contribute to MSC mission;
c. an up-to-date list of key stakeholders based on the scope of the standard and its intended outcomes;
d. work plan including timelines;
e. decision making process;
f. proposed scope including intended geographical scope of the standard;
g. justification of the need for the new or revision to the standard and
h. clear social, environmental outcomes that the standard seeks to achieve
i. an assessment of risks associated with implementing the standard and how to mitigate these;
j. MSC contact points and
k. Opportunities for input.

REFERENCES

MSC Standard Setting Procedure URL:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/msc-standard-setting-procedure.pdf?sfvrsn=dfda000b_14

MSC Policy Development Procedure - see attachment

FSR ToR URL:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/stakeholders/fsr-terms-of-reference.pdf?sfvrsn=c8d8b5b9_12

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 06 DECISION MAKING PROCESS

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner strives for consensus decisions on the content of the standard. Where consensus cannot be achieved, the Scheme Owner defines criteria in advance to determine when alternative decision-making procedures should come into effect and what the decision-making thresholds will be.

GUIDANCE

A mechanism is in place to assure a consensus decision is found where possible. In addition, the mechanism describes how decisions shall be made when a consensus is not possible. The mechanism assures that stakeholders are informed about this mechanism.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- internal procedures and/or quality handbook for standard setting and maintenance outlines decision making.
- meeting minutes/email correspondence.

Standard setting archives and draft standards and meeting minutes could verify that this mechanism was implemented during previous decision-making.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

A.3 06 01 A.3 06 02 A.3 06 03 A.3 06 04 A.3 06 05

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the standard setting procedure (decision making) specifies the path to follow when consensus is not achieved.

The Standard Setting Procedure covers decision making in section 10, particularly 10.5, which states that formal adoption of a draft standard rests with the Board of Trustees (BOT) and that the BOT has to follow the 'Proceedings at General Meetings' and 'Votes of Members' rules in the Articles of Association. Sections 12-16 of the AoA clearly lay out how votes are taken and a decision reached by the BOT.

REFERENCES

MSC Standard Setting Procedure URL:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/msc-standard-setting-procedure.pdf?sfvrsn=dfda000b_14

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 07 COMPLAINTS

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner, or delegated authority makes impartial and documented efforts to resolve procedural complaints related to standard-setting, based on a publicly documented complaints resolution mechanism. Decisions taken on complaints are disclosed at least to the affected parties.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner or delegated authority has a publicly available complaint resolution mechanism related to standard setting. A general contact may be used, but must explicitly note standard setting complaints. Resolutions are documented and free of bias. Decisions on complaints are disclosed, at a minimum, to affected parties.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- internal quality assurance manual.
- previous complaints have been resolved according to this policy.
- decisions taken on previous complaints have been disclosed to the affected party.

Possibly request and cross-check with any previous procedural complaints from stakeholders.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

A.3 07 01

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because MSC has a complaints procedure published on its website. The latest version was published in July 2016 and includes a whole section on the steps to follow when handling complaints (Section 7 "Handling Complaints")

To date, there has only been one complaint which has been retracted by the complainer. The complaint that was retracted took place under the previous version of the complaints procedure and was in line with that procedure.

REFERENCES

MSC Complaints Procedure URL:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/stakeholders/msc-complaints-procedure-v2-1.pdf?sfvrsn=e0c23073_26

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 08 STANDARDS REVIEW AND REVISION

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner reviews standards at least every five years for continued relevance and for effectiveness in meeting their stated objectives and, if necessary, revises them in a timely manner.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner has a process in place for reviewing all standards to ensure continued relevance and meeting stated objectives. Relevance can include market uptake, stakeholder scope and support. Outcome and assessment reports can identify progress towards objectives. Review should be at least every five years.

Example of evidence of alignment:

- internal procedure, quality handbook, public work program.
- monitoring and evaluation system.
- public comments and consideration of reports for standard revisions.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because fisheries standards are reviewed at least every 5 years and CoC standards every 3 years.

REFERENCES

MSC Standard Setting Procedure URL:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/msc-standard-setting-procedure.pdf?sfvrsn=dfda000b_14

Updated URL for information about review of standards:
https://www.msc.org/standards-and-certification/developing-our-standards

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 09 PROPOSALS FOR REVISIONS

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner allows for comments on the standard to be submitted by any interested party at any time and considers them during the subsequent standards revision process.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner has a permanent publicly available point of contact defined online for the submission of comments on the standard. This is not just during the development or revision process. A general point of contact online is acceptable for small schemes, as long as it explicitly states that all stakeholders can submit comments on the standard at any time. All comments on standards are considered in subsequent revision process.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- scheme's website with form for submitting comments on standards.
- internal procedure, quality handbook describing the receiving, filing and incorporation of submissions during the subsequent revision process.

Review ongoing submissions by interested parties on file.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the MSC website provides details for stakeholders to contact MSC directly as does the Improvements microsite.

REFERENCES

Updated URL:
https://www.msc.org/standards-and-certification/developing-our-standards

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 10 RECORD KEEPING

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner keeps on file for a period of at least one full standards revision the following records related to each standard development or revision process:

– policies and procedures guiding the standard-setting activity;

– lists of stakeholders contacted;

– interested parties involved at each stage of the process;

– comments received and a synopsis of how those comments were taken into account; and

– all drafts and final versions of the standard.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner has a mechanism is in place to assure all records outlined remain on file for at least one full standards revision period.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- internal procedure, quality handbook describing records to be kept, document and retention policy.

Review the full range of records for the most previous standard development and revision process.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

A.3 10 01

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because this is documented in the Standard setting procedure (see section 7.1) and is also available on the MSC and Improvements websites. Comments are taken into account in the stakeholder engagement summary report for each version of the standards.

During the office visit it was confirmed that communication to stakeholders is by the MSC holding a stakeholder list of in excess of 1500 stakeholders and sending e mail communication to them all, plus automatic updates on microsite that interested parties may subscribe to receive.

REFERENCES

MSC Standard Setting Procedure URL:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/msc-standard-setting-procedure.pdf?sfvrsn=dfda000b_14

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

▶ PARTICIPATION AND CONSULTATION

A.3 11 PUBLIC SUMMARY

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

At the outset of a standard development or revision process, the Scheme Owner makes publicly available a summary of the process that includes:

- contact information and information on how to contribute to the consultation;
- summary of the terms of reference for the standard, including the proposed scope, objectives and justification of the need for the standard;
- steps in the standard-setting process, including timelines and clearly identified opportunities for contributing; and
- decision-making procedures, including how decisions are made and who makes them.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner has a mechanism in place assuring that a summary of the process is made easily available for the public online at the outset of the process. This includes Who and How to contribute, timeline, summary ToR (A.3.05) and decision making (who and how).

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- internal procedure/quality handbook describing elements and process of public summary.
- examples of availability of past or current information.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the Standard Setting Procedure (SSP) states that: "6.4 The decision to develop an MSC international standard along with the approved ToR shall be officially announced and made publicly available on the MSC website and Program Improvements website."

The improvements website is used to communicate all policy activities (e.g, consultation workshop,etc) including project timelines, key activities, full ToR, scope of work, decision making procedures.

REFERENCES

MSC Standard Setting Procedure URL:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/msc-standard-setting-procedure.pdf?sfvrsn=dfda000b_14

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 12 BALANCED PARTICIPATION

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner or delegated authority ensures participation by independent technical experts and encourages balanced participation by stakeholders in the standard development, revision and approval process.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner, or delegated authority, has mechanism to ensure participation of necessary technical experts and balance of different stakeholder perspectives in standard development and maintenance. A balanced participation of stakeholders would include: fisheries/aquaculture management authorities, the fishing/aquaculture industry, fish workers organizations, fishing/aquaculture communities, the scientific community, environmental interest groups, fish processors/ traders/retailers, aquaculture input providers such as feed providers, hatcheries/nurseries and possibly treatment providers, as well as consumer associations.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- internal procedure/quality handbook for standard development
- revision and approval processes that describe how balance is achieved, such as through stakeholder mapping, announcements and invitation.

Draft documents and meeting minutes/email correspondence indicate that during standard development, revision and approval processes of the past, independent technical experts participated, and a balanced participation by stakeholders was encouraged.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because MSC's Technical Advisory Board comprises independent technical experts who provide input to the standard development. The Stakeholder Council provides stakeholders with an opportunity to participate in these processes as does the stakeholder workshops and public consultations which can be accessed through the Improvements microsite.

REFERENCES

Updated URL to TAB ToR:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/about-the-msc/governance/msc-technical-advisory-board-terms-of-reference-and-operating-framework.pdf?sfvrsn=2879032f_4

Membership lists of the TAB and the Stakeholder Advisory Council are available at:
https://www.msc.org/about-the-msc/our-governance

Please note: the ToR for the Stakeholder Advisory Council is currently being amended and will be available online in May 2019.

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 13 PUBLIC CONSULTATION

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner allows a period of at least 60 days for the submission of comments on the draft standard.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner has a mechanism is in place to assure a minimum of 60 days for comments on the draft standard.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- internal procedure/quality handbook defining public comment period.
- ToR

Review previous comments and dates for submission on draft standards.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

A.3 13 01

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because MSC completes at least two rounds of public consultations for new standard development (Clause 8.5). Each round of consultation on a proposed draft new standard shall include a period of at least 60 days for the submission of comments and the second consultation period of at least 30 days. In the Fisheries Standard Review (FSR) 3 rounds of public consultation were undertaken (2 of those of 60 days).

For revising existing standards at least one round of public consultation of at least 60 days has to be undertaken, and a second public consultation of at least 30 days will be undertaken if required (clause 8.6).

REFERENCES

MSC Standard Setting Procedure URL:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/msc-standard-setting-procedure.pdf?sfvrsn=dfda000b_14

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 14 PUBLIC ANNOUNCEMENT

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

No later than the start of the comment period, the Scheme Owner publishes a notice announcing the period for commenting in a national or, as may be, regional or international publication of standardization activities and/or on the internet.

GUIDANCE

Timely announcements are made regarding the public comment period in appropriate channels so that they are easily available to relevant stakeholders. This can be online or in an appropriate publication. Dates should be clearly stated.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- internal procedure defining process.
- previous announcements are dated and were published before the beginning of the comment period.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because MSC announces public consultations on its website when consultation opens. In addition the time of consultation is previously outlined in the timelines of the project also published. In addition notifications of consultation announcements are sent to stakeholders who have registered their interest in the policy development area. MSC completes at least two rounds of public consultations for new standard development (Clause 9.5). Each round of consultation on a proposed draft new standard shall include a period of at least 60 days for the submission of comments and the second consultation period of at least 30 days.

For revising existing standards at least one round of public consultation of at least 60 days has to be undertaken, and a second public consultation of at least 30 days will be undertaken if required (clause 9.6).

REFERENCES

MSC Standard Setting Procedure URL:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/msc-standard-setting-procedure.pdf?sfvrsn=dfda000b_14

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 15 STAKEHOLDER CONSULTATION

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner ensures that interested parties can participate in the standard-setting process through a consultation forum or are made aware of alternative mechanisms by which they can participate.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner has a mechanism is in place to ensure all interested stakeholders can participate in standard setting process through a forum or alternative mechanisms or tools.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- internal procedure/quality handbook defining public consultation process.
- ToR.

Review participation, communication and mechanisms/tools of past or current consultation.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

A.3 15 01 A.3 15 02

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because MSC's Improvements website publicises the consultation process in the MSC Standard Setting Procedure; consultations are also publicised by colleagues in regional offices.

REFERENCES

URL:
https://www.msc.org/standards-and-certification/developing-our-standards/the-fisheries-standard-review

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 16 TRANSPARENCY ON COMMENTS RECEIVED

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner makes publicly available all comments received in the consultation in a non-attributable way.

GUIDANCE

All comments received during the public comment period are made publically available without attribution or identifier.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- internal procedure/quality handbook describing policy, current or past public comment comments posted online.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because this is part of the Standard setting procedure (clause 9.8) and was done recently for the FSR and CoC standard reviews.

REFERENCES

MSC Standard Setting Procedure URL:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/msc-standard-setting-procedure.pdf?sfvrsn=dfda000b_14

https://improvements.msc.org/database/labour-requirements/documents/august-2018-on-shore-labour-practices-consultation/Consultation%20feedback%20-%20On-shore%20Labour%20Practice.pdf/view

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 17 TAKING COMMENTS INTO ACCOUNT

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner takes into account in further processing of the standard, comments received during the period for commenting.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner has a process for considering all comments received during the public consultation on the standard. Comments which are integrated into the standard should be clearly identified.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- some sort of system (e.g. excel) for organizing, categorizing and responding to comments.
- review past consultation system, comments and response taken.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

A.3 17 01

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the MSC responds to each non-attributed comment in the consultation feedback document and justifies whether changes will be made.

REFERENCES

https://improvements.msc.org/database/labour-requirements/documents/august-2018-on-shore-labour-practices-consultation/Consultation%20feedback%20-%20On-shore%20Labour%20Practice.pdf/view

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

▶ STANDARDS CONTENT

A.3 18 STANDARDS CONTENT

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner ensures that the standard is consistent with the following requirements:

- only includes language that is clear, specific, objective and verifiable;
- is expressed in terms of process, management and / or performance criteria, rather than design or descriptive characteristics; (ISO 59)
- does not favor a particular technology, patented item or service provider; and (ISO 59)
- attributes or cites all original intellectual sources of content.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner has a mechanism in place to review standards in respect to the listed requirements.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- internal procedure/quality handbook defining all list requirements. Some standards state these in their preamble as principles or references.
- review that this list was checked for the current standards
- review standards and if available mandatory checklists/audit manuals in respect to the listed requirements.
- review any available complaints relating to this requirement.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the MSC Standard Setting Procedure covers this in section 11 " Standard availability and content" and examples can be seen throughout the MSC scheme documents.

REFERENCES

MSC Standard Setting Procedure URL:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/msc-standard-setting-procedure.pdf?sfvrsn=dfda000b_14

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 19 RELEVANCE OF STANDARDS CONTENT

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

As part of the standard development process, the Scheme Owner assesses the feasibility and auditability of requirements in the draft standard.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner has a mechanism in place to test the feasibility (cost, time) and auditability (interpretation, consistency) of requirements prior to finalization of the standards.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- internal procedure, quality handbook, standard setting work plan.
- review assessment outcomes of past processes including revisions based on findings.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because for the FSR independent technical experts were employed to conduct an impacts analysis to see the likely impact on fisheries; a calibration exercise for implementing the new fisheries requirements was also held; CoC pilot audits were held for the new Consumer-Facing Organisation CoC requirements; impact assessments were conducted on existing certificate holders and stakeholder consultation feedback was also used to determine the feasibility of implementing the revised CoC Standards and requirements.

REFERENCES

Request to accreditation body to review standard released in March 2019

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 20 RELEVANCE OF STANDARDS CONTENT

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner demonstrates that all criteria in the standard contribute to the standard's defined objectives.

GUIDANCE

Criteria are related to how the Scheme Owner's objectives are met by identifying the acceptable performance. Often they are logically grouped around principles and objectives.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- comparison of the Scheme Owner performance indicators with the standard's criteria.
- monitoring and evaluation system of the performance indicators.
- criteria that are not monitored and not evaluated may be surplus to the objective of the standards.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the Global Impacts Report documents the changes achieved by MSC fisheries against the different performance indicators in the standard.

REFERENCES

Global Impacts Report 2017:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/what-we-are-doing/global-impact-reports/msc-global-impacts-report-2017-interactive.pdf

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 21 LOCAL APPLICABILITY

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner ensures that the standard is locally applicable. Where the Scheme Owner adapts the standard for direct application at the national or regional level, the Scheme Owner develops interpretive guidance or related policies and procedures for how to take into account local environmental and regulatory conditions.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner has mechanisms in place to ensure local applicability and relevance. For national or regional standards, the Scheme Owner has a process to take into account local environmental and regulatory conditions through guidance and policies.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- policies, internal procedures and quality handbook documenting process to consider environmental and regulatory aspects.
- compare geographical scope of standard and implementation (certificates) with available documented nterpretation guidance.
- assessment or monitoring reporting indicating where locally specific guidance is required.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because The MSC requirements are globally applicable, as evidenced by the wide geographic spread of certified fisheries and supply chain companies.

In the FCP, guidance is provided on how the standard may be met in situations with different types of management frameworks, including informal arrangements.

For example, in the Fisheries Standard, SA4.1.4 and the associated guidance, makes reference to informal or traditional management frameworks.

The annual report shows the wide geographic spread of certified fisheries and supply chain companies.

REFERENCES

Latest version of GCR available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/general-certification-requirements/msc-general-certification-requirements-v2-4.pdf?sfvrsn=d1b5f2f_6

Latest version of FCP available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

URL to Annual Report 2017-18 available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/about-the-msc/msc-annual-report-2017-2018.pdf?sfvrsn=b0c19c3_4

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

▶ STANDARDS ACCESSIBILITY

A.3 22 STANDARDS AVAILABILITY

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner promptly publishes adopted standards, and makes them available for free on the internet, and on request, to any interested party.

GUIDANCE

Standards are published in a timely fashion and are freely available online and on request. Validity dates coincide with publication dates of standards (taking transition periods into account) and the public work program on standard setting and maintenance.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because Standards are promptly published on the advertised date on the MSC website for both fisheries and CoC.

REFERENCES

URL to FCP available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

URL to CoC documents available at:
https://www.msc.org/for-business/certification-bodies/chain-of-custody-program-documents

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 23 TRANSLATIONS

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

Where a scheme is globally applicable, the Scheme Owner makes translations of the standard into English, French or Spanish freely available and authorizes translations into other languages where necessary for credible implementation of the standard.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner has a mechanism in place to identify the applicability and need for translations based on geographical scope of certification, as well as the geographical range of certified entities and products. For global schemes, the Scheme Owner should translate and make available the standard in English, French and Spanish and authorize into other languages to positively affect transparency and effective implementation.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- internal procedure, quality handbook, current language availability, work plan of translations

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because Fisheries Certification Requirements (CR) and Annex SA have been translated into French, Spanish, and Japanese. The CoC Standard has been translated into Danish, Dutch, Finnish, French, German, Japanese, Mandarin, Spanish, Swedish and Vietnamese.

These are the languages relevent to the countries where the standards are being operated.

REFERENCES

URL to translated documents available at:
https://www.msc.org/for-business/certification-bodies/translated-program-documents

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

▶ TRANSITION PERIOD

A.3 24 INFORMING ENTERPRISES OF TRANSITION

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner ensures that certified enterprises are informed of the revised standard and transition period, either directly or through their certification bodies.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner has a mechanism in place assuring that certified entities are informed of standard revision and transition periods. This can be done directly or through other assurance bodies.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- internal procedures, quality handbook, contracts/agreements or formal arrangements with certification bodies.
- review process of previous revisions if applicable.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because GCR #7.3.2 requires CABs to inform their clients of changes to the requirements and include a summary of changes with this communication (as provided by MSC); implementation timelines are clearly communicated via the MSC website, within the scheme documents, and through specific communications to CABs and clients.

REFERENCES

Latest version of GCR available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/general-certification-requirements/msc-general-certification-requirements-v2-4.pdf?sfvrsn=d1b5f2f_6

Summary of Changes for CoC program changes:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/chain_of_custody_summary_of_changes_2019.pdf?sfvrsn=69c6c195_8

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 25 TRANSITION PERIOD FOR COMPLIANCE

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires that the unit of certification is given a period of at least three years to come into compliance with revised fishery standards and at least one year for revised aquaculture standards.

GUIDANCE

Certified entities are given sufficient time to come into compliance with revised standards, for fisheries – minimum 3 years and at least one year for revised aquaculture standards.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- standards, certification requirements/methodologies which state minimum transition period for revised standards

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because section 12 "Implementation timelines" in the MSC Standard Setting Procedure makes this clear. Certified fisheries should implement new requirements in the next reassessment after 2017.

REFERENCES

MSC Standard Setting Procedure URL:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/msc-standard-setting-procedure.pdf?sfvrsn=dfda000b_14

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 26 TRANSITION PERIOD FOR COMPLIANCE

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner notes in the standard the date of a revision or reaffirmation of the standard along with a transition period after which the revised standard will come into effect.

GUIDANCE

Standards include date of version and any transition period for the certified entity to come into compliance. If there are normative documents other than the standard and certification requirements/methodologies which affect compliance of fisheries/aquaculture, these similarly should contain the described validity dates.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because Dates are included in the fisheries and CoC standards documents.

REFERENCES

FCP v2.1 available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

Fisheries Standard v2.01 available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

CoC Default Standard v5.0 available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/msc-chain-of-custody-standard_default-version-v5-0.pdf?sfvrsn=b832b260_6

A

EVIDENCE OF ALIGNMENT WITH IMPLEMENTED **GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS** FOR GOVERNANCE OF SEAFOOD CERTIFICATION SCHEMES

A.1 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

SCHEME GOVERNANCE

▶ GOVERNANCE

A.1 01 01 LEGAL STATUS

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner has insurance or reserves to cover the operations of the scheme.

Note: This does not apply to government-run schemes as they are self-insured.

Rationale: Demonstrates that the Scheme Owner has adequately evaluated risks arising from its activities.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner shall be able to demonstrate that it has evaluated the risks arising from its activities and that it has adequate arrangements (e.g. insurance and/ or reserves) to cover liabilities arising from its operations in each of its fields of activities and the geographic areas in which it operates. (adapted ISO 17021 5.3 and ISO 17065 4.3)

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- system for business risk assessment, insurance policy,
- clauses in accreditation body and/or certification body contracts addressing liability.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because it has evaluated the risks and the Board of Trustees requires (as policy) that the MSC holds unrestricted reserves of a minimum of £12 million or (if higher) nine months of the following years budgeted expenditure. The MSC holds Directors professional indemnity insurance (and standard Directors insurance) to cover Directors' liabilities. Potential liabilities evaluated within MSC Risk Register, evaluated by MSC Senior Executive on a quarterly basis, and reviewed by the MSC Board at each in-person meeting.

CABs' liability and financing arrangements are covered by their adherence to ISO 17065 clause 4.3 which states that they have to have to be able to cover liabilities arising from their operations and have the necessary financial stability and resources required for their operations. This is verified by the accreditation body ASI as part of the accreditation process.

REFERENCES

Financial Statements Final document. Trustees' Report And Accounts For The Year Ended, March 2014, (confidential)

MSC Indemnity insurance certificate

A.1 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

SCHEME GOVERNANCE

A.1 01 02 LEGAL STATUS

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner provides, within its means, translations into appropriate languages of its standard-setting procedures, most recent work program, and draft and final versions of its standards.

Rationale: Strengthens transparency and accessibility to stakeholders based on scope of activities and geographic regions.

GUIDANCE

Scheme owner has a process for determining the need for translation and publication of documents in appropriate language to ensure access and transparency based on scope of activities and geographies. The procedure includes an assessment in order to ensure accurate translation.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment :

- relevant policy and procedure document control system,
- work plans covering language needs assessment,
- process for ensuring accuracy of translations.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because it has an internal translation procedure for translation of scheme documents available under request and referenced in the Standard Setting Procedure . All translations are peer reviewed by MSC staff (standards or outreach) to ensure quality and accuracy of translation. All translations are publicly available on the website.

REFERENCES

MSC Translation Procedure is referenced in clause 6.8 of the latest MSC Standard Setting Procedure (v5.0), available at: https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/msc-standard-setting-procedure.pdf?sfvrsn=dfda000b_14

Translated documents available at:
https://www.msc.org/for-business/certification-bodies/translated-program-documents

MSC Programme Documnets Translation Procedure V2.1

A.1 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

SCHEME GOVERNANCE

▶ SCOPE AND OBJECTIVES

A.1 08 01 SCHEME OBJECTIVES

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner has a documented monitoring and evaluation system through which it collects data on its performance indicators, and uses this to inform the revision of its standard.

Rationale: Provides the data for understanding and communicating on progress towards scheme objectives. A foundation for a continuous improvement model.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner has a documented system to monitor and assess its defined performance indicators. Monitoring information is shared with standards committee.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- monitoring system including data collected
- previous monitoring information has been assessed and documented inputs developed for the next standard revision process,
- requirement for full ISEAL members.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because MSC successfully passed the ISEAL Impacts Code independent evaluation of its monitoring systems and information.

The current Standard Setting Procedure published includes the provision (clause 5.6.b.iii) for M&E data to be used in monitoring the standard's effectiveness.

REFERENCES

MSC Impacts Public System Report 2017 available at:
https://www.isealalliance.org/sites/default/files/resource/2017-11/MSC_Impacts_Code_PSR_Jan_2017.pdf

MSC Standard Setting Procedure available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/msc-standard-setting-procedure.pdf?sfvrsn=dfda000b_14

A.1 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

SCHEME GOVERNANCE

A.1 08 02 SCHEME OBJECTIVES

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner can demonstrate it has delivered against its scheme objectives through outcome and impact evaluations of its scheme.

Rationale: Independent evaluations reinforce the findings of the monitoring and evaluation and provide a level of independence that increases integrity.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner has a system to periodically conduct in-depth assessments of its performance. The number, regularity and extent of outcome or impact evaluations should be commensurate with the maturity, scale and intensity of the activities of the standards system.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- documented outcome or impact evaluations,
- requirement for full ISEAL members.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because MSC successfully passed the ISEAL Impacts Code independent evaluation of its monitoring systems and information.

REFERENCES

Confidential documents reviewed:
MSC Impacts Code Narrative Report (ISEAL assessment report on the MSC);

MSC Impacts Code V2 Scorecard and checklist 2015

A.1 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

SCHEME GOVERNANCE

▶ NON-DISCRIMINATION

A.1 09 01 NON-DISCRIMINATION - OPENNESS

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner has procedures for taking into account the special circumstances of data deficient and/ or small-scale fishery/ aquaculture operations.

Rationale: Avoids discrimination against operations on the basis of scale or level of development.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner processes and policies reduce barriers or promote access of small scale enterprises. This may include specific small scale standards or exemptions that do not lower the requirements of the standards themselves.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- separate specific standard for small scale enterprises or programs such as capacity building and access to finance targeted to small scale enterprises. Policies may include sliding scale fees or simplified reporting templates.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because The MSC has a Risk-Based Framework which is applicable to data-deficient fisheries. It also has a Benchmarking Tool and Fisheries Improvement Action Plan tool to help fisheries monitor progress towards meeting the Fisheries standard prior to formally entering the assessment process. MSC is also developing a Capacity Building toolkit to further assist fisheries in progressing towards certification.

See the GPF 1 quote in A1.09, regarding the risk-based framework.

REFERENCES

Updated URL for the Toolkit:
https://www.msc.org/for-business/fisheries/developing-world-and-small-scale-fisheries/our-capacity-building-program

A.1 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

SCHEME GOVERNANCE

▶ SCHEME INTEGRITY MONITORING PROGRAM

A.1 11 01 INTERNAL REVIEW

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner ensures the management review is, is carried out with the involvement of directly affected stakeholders and addresses any issues of concern raised by stakeholders.

Rationale: Ensures stakeholder accountability in the management review.

GUIDANCE

Directly affected stakeholders are defined by the Scheme Owner. A system exists to ensure sufficient time and opportunity for all directly affected stakeholders to provide input. Submissions are reviewed and addressed transparently.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- documented stakeholder identification,
- examples of invite and information system to inform stakeholders how to submit issues of concern or general input,
- documented process for handling, reviewing and responding to issues raised.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because stakeholders are involved in the stakeholder council meetings and requested to provide inputs into the strategic direction of the MSC.

For example, Item 7 in the October 2014 Stakeholder Council minutes specifically refers to the management of the Fishery Standard Review process and clearly documents Stakeholder council member inputs (e.g. in section 7.3 in the Minutes). Similarly Item 8 covers the CoC programme review with feedback from Stakeholder Council members.

REFERENCES

Confidential document reviewed:
Minutes of the meeting of the stakeholder council on 16th to 17th October 2014 in Capetown

A.2 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

SCHEME MANAGEMENT

▶ LOGO USE AND CLAIMS

A.2 02 01 RELEVANT CLAIMS

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner has data to substantiate claims about meeting its scheme objectives, e.g. with impacts data or monitoring and evaluation results.

Rationale: Demonstrates scheme is achieving what it intended and supports truthfulness in claims. This data may only be available after a scheme has been in operation for a number of years.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner ensures claims (e.g. in a publications or on a website) are accurate and supported by data such as through outcome or impacts reports. This could be through a system and/or assignment of responsibility to check claims or statements made by the scheme itself.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- Review claims by schemes of meeting its objectives (this may be in the form of an annual update, 10 year success booklets, internet news, presentation materials for fairs, or other advertising materials).
- For such claims, a documented assessment of the publicly available in the form of outcome or impact reports supporting the claim/results.
- ISEAL Improvement criteria

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because this component is covered through the M&E program and the annual publication of the Global impacts Report.

MSC meets the ISEAL Improvement criteria for the Impacts Code as evidenced by the successful independent evluation of the Impacts Code in 2015.

REFERENCES

Global Impacts Report 2017 available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/what-we-are-doing/global-impact-reports/msc-global-impacts-report-2017-interactive.pdf

MSC Impacts Public System Report 2017 available at:
https://www.isealalliance.org/sites/default/files/resource/2017-11/MSC_Impacts_Code_PSR_Jan_2017.pdf

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

▶ STANDARD SETTING PROCEDURES

A.3 05 01 TERMS OF REFERENCE

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The terms of reference also include:

- A justification of the need for the standard, including an assessment of the most important environmental issues falling within the scope of the standard; whether the proposed standard will meet an expressed need; and documentation of what other standards exist or are in the process of development which meet all or part of the expressed need;
- An assessment of risks in implementing the standard and how to mitigate for these.

Rationale: Additional requirements ensure the Scheme Owner has done due diligence in determining the need and positive impact of developing a new standard.

GUIDANCE

The terms of reference for standard development and revision includes justification of need, issues and risks and how the standard addresses these.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- documented due diligence process,
- preamble of terms of reference covering these aspects.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the MSC Standard Setting Procedure clause 6.1 details this

6 Preparation
6.1 Terms of Reference (ToR) for the Standard development shall be drafted or updated including:
a. Objectives of the new Standard or revisions to existing Standards.
b. How the objectives contribute to the MSC mission.
c. An up-to-date list of key stakeholders based on the scope of the Standard and its intended outcomes.
d. Work plan, including timelines.
e. Decision-making process.
f. Proposed scope, including intended geographical scope of the Standard.
g. Justification of the need for the new Standard or revision to the existing Standard, considering other relevant standards in the sector.
h. Clear social and environmental outcomes that the Standard seeks to achieve.
i. An assessment of risks associated with implementing the Standard, and how to mitigate these.
j. MSC contact points.
k. Opportunities for input.

REFERENCES

MSC Standard Setting Procedure URL:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/msc-standard-setting-procedure.pdf?sfvrsn=dfda000b_14

FSR ToR URL:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/stakeholders/fsr-terms-of-reference.pdf?sfvrsn=c8d8b5b9_12

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 06 01 DECISION MAKING PROCESS

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner ensures participation in standards decision-making bodies is open to all stakeholders.

Rationale: Supports openness in decision-making. Not all stakeholders can participate but all should be given the opportunity to put their name forward.

GUIDANCE

Standard owner process and procedures for participation in standard's decision-making bodies ensures open participation of all stakeholders.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because The MSC's Board of Trustees' Articles of Association specifies that the Board should include so far as reasonably possible, "a balance between the various groups and entities which properly and actively take an interest in the activities of the Charity." (clause 29).

The Technical Advisory Board (TAB) which approves the technical applicability of the MSC certification requirements, also has provisions to ensure that there is a balance "across scientific areas of specialist expertise within principles one, two and three of the MSC standard; and from areas of supply expertise within fisheries, processing, distribution, retail, food-service and certification or accreditation to ISO standards. Membership should also ensure a representative balance from across regional geographies." TAB ToR clause 3.11

REFERENCES

Updated URL to TAB ToR available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/about-the-msc/governance/msc-technical-advisory-board-terms-of-reference-and-operating-framework.pdf?sfvrsn=2879032f_4

Example of info on how to apply:
https://improvements.msc.org/get-involved/Planned-activities
o Info on how to apply to observe at meetings discussing the current FSR:
https://improvements.msc.org/database/fisheries-standard-review-1/documents/fsr-terms-of-reference.pdf/view

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 06 02 DECISION MAKING PROCESS

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner's decision-making process for standards development or revision ensures that no category of stakeholders has a majority vote in decision-making.

Rationale: Ensures that no one stakeholder group is able to dominate decision-making – a key tenet of a multi-stakeholder process.

GUIDANCE

Standard owner voting procedure process ensures balance in decision making where no single category of stakeholder has a majority in decision making.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- internal procedures and/or quality handbook,
- previous voting from minutes if available.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because The MSC Board has procedures in its Articles of Association to determine how decisions should be made.

REFERENCES

Articles of association are available on request.

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 06 03 DECISION MAKING PROCESS

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner has procedures in place to ensure that directly affected stakeholders have the opportunity to be represented in decision-making.

Rationale: Directly affected stakeholders are the ones that will be impacted by implementation of the standard and need to have a voice in decision-making

GUIDANCE

The standard owner defines directly affected stakeholders, including certified entities and any active technical and/or stakeholder working groups.

A procedure is in place, assuring and describing how directly affected stakeholders can be represented in decision-making. A mechanism is in place to inform directly affected stakeholders of this opportunity.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- stakeholder mapping, meeting minutes and email correspondence to verify if stakeholders have been informed.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because Stakeholder Council provides this opportunity and publicising consultations on the MSC website and Improvements website also facilitates stakeholder participation. MSC also funded stakeholder workshops in the UK, North America and South America during the Fisheries Standard Review to ensure stakeholders had the opportunity to submit their views.

REFERENCES

Updated URL to TAB ToR available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/about-the-msc/governance/msc-technical-advisory-board-terms-of-reference-and-operating-framework.pdf?sfvrsn=2879032f_4

Please note: the ToR for the Stakeholder Advisory Council is currently being amended and will be available online in May 2019.

Updated URL to information about stakeholder participation in standard-setting:
https://www.msc.org/standards-and-certification/developing-our-standards

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 06 04 DECISION MAKING PROCESS

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

Where the Scheme Owner limits decision-making to members, it ensures that membership criteria and application procedures are transparent and non-discriminatory.

Rationale: Supports transparency and non-discrimination over who can participate.

GUIDANCE

For membership organization where decision making is limited to members, the application process and selection criteria are easily available and ensure balanced participation of stakeholders. These criteria could be “Not Applicable” if the Scheme Owner is not a member based organization.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- application procedure, forms, completed applications and any reasons for declining.

CONCLUSION

This Component is not applicable to MSC because the MSC does not limit it's decision making in any way.

REFERENCES

NA

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 06 05 DECISION MAKING PROCESS

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner makes public any decisions on the content of the standard as well as a summary of deliberations in arriving at the decision.

Rationale: Supports transparency in how decisions are made.

GUIDANCE

The standard owner has a process in place to document decisions made on standard content, as well as a summary of deliberations in arriving at the decision. Records are made public, such as online.

Example of evidence of alignment:

- standards development or revision process description,
- template for comments and response,
- review of past development or revision documents.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because this has been done for the recent Fisheries and CoC standard reviews. The MSC publishes the draft standards, comments received and rationales of decision made on the website (improvements. Msc.org). In addition after each standard review a report is prepared containing all the steps that led to the standard approval.

The Standard Setting Procedure released in July 2016 includes a clause (10.6) which requires a public summary of the board discussion arriving at decision to endorse draft standard to be published. "A summary of the discussions by the BOT to arrive at the decision to endorse a draft standard shall be made publicly available."

REFERENCES

MSC Standard Setting Procedure URL:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/msc-standard-setting-procedure.pdf?sfvrsn=dfda000b_14

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 10 01 RECORD KEEPING

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner makes records in A.3.10 available to interested parties upon request.

Rationale: Support transparency in record-keeping.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner has a mechanism to ensure records described in A.3.10 are provided to stakeholders on request for the last revision process.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- policy/procedure describing system and process to provide information,
- online form for request, past actual requests and action taken,
- possibly request records through online contact.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because these records are available on the websites for stakeholders to access (Clause 13 Publication and record keeping). If there is additional information needed stakeholders can request the MSC for this.

During the office audit it was confirmed that e mails were sent to interested parties to participate in the consultation.

REFERENCES

MSC Standard Setting Procedure URL:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/msc-standard-setting-procedure.pdf?sfvrsn=dfda000b_14

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

▶ PARTICIPATION AND CONSULTATION

A.3 13 01 PUBLIC CONSULTATION

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires at least two rounds for comment submissions on the draft standard by interested parties, with one round of at least 60 days and the other of at least 30 days.

Rationale: Strengthens stakeholder engagement and transparency on how comments were taken into account.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner has a mechanism in place to ensure comment periods as per *Supplementary Component*.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- internal procedure/quality handbook defining public comment periods in line with *Supplementary Component*.
- terms of reference review previous comments and dates for submission on draft standards.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because MSC completes at least two rounds of public consultations for new standard development (Clause 9.5). Each round of consultation on a proposed draft new standard shall include a period of at least 60 days for the submission of comments and the second consultation period of at least 30 days. In the FSR 3 rounds of public consultation were undertaken (2 of those of 60 days).

For revising existing standards at least one round of public consultation of at least 60 days has to be undertaken, and a second public consultation of at least 30 days will be undertaken if required (clause 8.6).

REFERENCES

MSC Standard Setting Procedure URL:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/msc-standard-setting-procedure.pdf?sfvrsn=dfda000b_14

FSR ToR:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/stakeholders/fsr-terms-of-reference.pdf?sfvrsn=c8d8b5b9_12

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 15 01 STAKEHOLDER CONSULTATION

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner identifies stakeholders who will be directly affected by the standard and those that are not well-represented in consultations and proactively seeks their contributions.

Rationale: Puts the onus on the Scheme Owner to take steps to strengthen the balance and participation of key stakeholders.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner documents directly affected stakeholders and identifies those not as represented in past consultations or have potential barriers to participate to proactively seek their input through alternative mechanisms and tools that are that are accessible and culturally appropriate for the stakeholder groups in question such online or in in-person workshops.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- stakeholder mapping including participation in past consultations
- meeting minutes, announcements, publications and or email communication indicate that the Scheme Owner is proactively seeking the input of specific stakeholder groups.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because SSP states in 9.3 that, 'Key stakeholders shall be proactively contacted to contribute to the consultation, in particular those who are typically under-represented such as small producers and developing country stakeholders, and those who will be directly affected or disadvantaged by any change .' Further 9.4 states,'Organisations that have developed related standards shall be encouraged to participate, and this engagement shall be documented.'

The Tripartite meeting between MSC, ASI and CABs ensures these organisations have direct input into the standard setting process. The Stakeholder Council provides stakeholders with an opportunity to participate in these processes as do the stakeholder workshops and public consultations which can be accessed through the Improvements microsite. Stakeholders are informed of consultation by e mail, sent to the 1500 registered stakeholders globally.

During the office visit E mails sent to all stakeholders regarding consultation on CoC and Fisheries standards on 22nd July 2016 were viewed and seen to be in compliance.

REFERENCES

MSC Standard Setting Procedure URL:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/msc-standard-setting-procedure.pdf?sfvrsn=dfda000b_14

Please note: the ToR for the Stakeholder Advisory Council is currently being amended and will be available online in May 2019.

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 15 02 STAKEHOLDER CONSULTATION

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner makes efforts to address constraints to participation in standard-setting faced by disadvantaged stakeholders such as small-scale operations and vulnerable groups.

Rationale: Supports participation by stakeholders who may face constraints to active engagement.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner defines disadvantaged stakeholders and addresses potential barriers to participation such as language, culture, access to internet, costs, technical accessibility, etc. through alternative mechanisms and tools that are that are accessible and culturally appropriate for the stakeholder groups in question.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because different strategies to engage with disadvantaged stakeholders are explored and implemented during the standard review. Workshops, webinars, local contact through MSC outreach staff ,etc. are the types of engagement used. During the FSR a Latin American workshop was developed to ensure that developing world stakeholders had the opportunity to input to the standards revision process; a developing world working group is also run by the MSC to ensure developing world stakeholder voices are heard. Workshops are developed in local languages and all materials translated.

REFERENCES

The following confidential documents were reviewed:
Chile Stakeholder Workshop document

Developing World Working Group (DWWG) ToR, draft membership grid and DWWG STC Agenda

A.3 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Governance of Seafood Certification Schemes*

STANDARD SETTING AND MAINTENANCE

A.3 17 01 TAKING COMMENTS INTO ACCOUNT

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner makes publicly available a synopsis of how these comments were addressed and sends the synopsis to all parties that submitted comments.

Rationale: Ensures stakeholders can see how their input was addressed in standards revisions.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner develops a summary of how comments were addressed, makes publicly available as well as sends to everyone who submitted comments.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- system, internal procedure/quality handbook that describes how comments are summarized and made available publicly and to commenters,
- review of current and past standard public consultation information flow including synopsis.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the MSC Standard Setting Procedure (Clause 9.8) covers this: "After each consultation period a synopsis should be prepared including a summary of the comments received and detailing how these have been taken into account."

REFERENCES

MSC Standard Setting Procedure URL:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/msc-standard-setting-procedure.pdf?sfvrsn=dfda000b_14

https://improvements.msc.org/database/mass-balance-coc-standard/documents/first-public-consultation-march-april-2017/consultation-summary-feedback-report-mass-balance-coc-standard/view

B

EVIDENCE OF ALIGNMENT WITH APPLICABLE **GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENTS** FOR OPERATIONAL MANAGEMENT OF SEAFOOD CERTIFICATION SCHEMES

B.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

ACCREDITATION

B.1 01 ISO-17011 COMPLIANCE

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner has a contractual, enforceable arrangement or formal understanding that requires accreditation bodies to be compliant with the requirements of ISO/IEC 17011:2004.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner has a contract, memorandum of understanding or enforceable arrangement with a certification body or accreditation body that require the accreditation bodies to be accredited to ISO/IEC 17011:2004.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- contracts,
- memorandums of understanding and/or memorandum of agreements between scheme and accreditation bodies or certification bodies that specify accreditation bodies to be compliant with ISO/IEC 17011:2004.
- accreditation bodies' certificate of accreditation (on website).

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because it has a contractual agreement with ASI which states that ASI needs to be compliant with the requirements of ISO/IEC 17011:2004 in clause 7.1.4., and further requires ASI to be peer reviewed for compliance every three years.

In December 2013 an audit against ISO 17011 was carried out by the ISEAL accreditation body members IOAS (International Organic Accreditation Service) and SAAS (Social Accountability Accreditation Services), in line with the MSC-ASI Agreement Annex 1 clause 1.16. In December 2013, a public summary was published on the ASI website. The findings were reviewed by MSC and discussed at the February 2014 bi-annual meeting between ASI and MSC. The full report was reviewed confidentially by the GSSI Independent Expert to confirm a full assessment of ASI compliance with ISO/IEC 17011:2004 did take place.

In 2016 ASI has undergone its next peer review process for compliance with ISO/IEC 17011:2004 piloting the updated ISEAL accreditation member peer review assessment process. A public summary of the outcomes is due to be published in 2017.

REFERENCES

Updated URL to ASI 2013 peer review summary:
https://asi-login.my.salesforce.com/sfc/p/#A0000000aGza/a/1H000000HqkZ/E8UVqU8zn5RcTDLsyZ2bV7XgxfqXeNGSTAVCs2dxBLk

ASI external evaluation in 2016 on ISO 17011:
https://asi-login.my.salesforce.com/sfc/p/#A0000000aGza/a/1H000000Xl4L/zU3jGFSqaVGcdc1VS_BV.h9kl3izi4ghRo4DT7FT0Nk

B.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

ACCREDITATION

B.1 02 NON-DISCRIMINATION

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner ensures that accreditation services are available to certifying bodies irrespective of their country of residence, size, and of the existing number of already accredited bodies, within the scope of the scheme.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner ensures that access to accreditation is open to qualified certification bodies without consideration of size, country or number of existing accredited certification bodies. This could be through contracts/agreements, in referenced policies or certification requirements/methodologies.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- application process/forms,
- review list of accredited certification bodies

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because this is covered by ASI's adherence to ISO 17011 4.3.3. ASI is a global organisation and has no restrictions on country participation.

The compliance of ASI with ISO/IEC 17011:2004 is required by MSC and contractually arranged in clause 7.1.4 of the MSC-ASI Agreement. Compliance of ASI with ISO/IEC 17011:2004 is verified by periodic (every 3 years) independent peer reviews.

The last peer review of ASI for compliance with ISO/IEC 17011:2004 was carried out in 2016.

Application forms for CABs are available on the ASI website.

REFERENCES

Updated URL to ASI 2013 peer review summary:
https://asi-login.my.salesforce.com/sfc/p/#A0000000aGza/a/1H000000HqkZ/E8UVqU8zn5RcTDLsyZ2bV7XgxfqXeNGSTAVCs2dxBLk

Updated URL for applying for ASI accreditation:
http://www.asi-assurance.org/s/apply-for-accreditation

Updated URL for finding MSC-accredited CABs:
http://www.asi-assurance.org/s/find-a-cab

ASI external evaluation in 2016 on ISO 17011:
https://asi-login.my.salesforce.com/sfc/p/#A0000000aGza/a/1H000000XI4L/zU3jGFSqaVGcdc1VS_BV.h9kl3izi4ghRo4DT7FT0Nk

B.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

ACCREDITATION

B.1 03 SPECIFIED REQUIREMENTS

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner specifies the requirements for certification bodies that the accreditation body is required to verify.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner defines requirements for certification bodies to ensure accurate and consistent implementation. These are verified as part of the accreditation process by the accreditation body.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- requirements are specified in certification requirements/methodologies or a separate certification body and/or accreditation manual.
- reference to requirements in contracts or formal agreements with certification bodies or accreditation bodies.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because it sets out how the certification process should be interpreted before, during and after audits in its General Certification Requirements (GCR). The MSC-ASI Agreement specifies that ASI has to verify conformance of CBs with the MSC GCR.

REFERENCES

New version of the CoC Default Standard (v5.0) available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/msc-chain-of-custody-standard_default-version-v5-0.pdf?sfvrsn=b

B.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

ACCREDITATION

B.1 04 TRANSITION PERIOD

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

Subsequent to any changes in the requirements for assessing certification bodies, the Scheme Owner ensures certification bodies are given a defined time period within which to conform to the changes.

Special considerations should be given to accredited bodies in developing countries and countries in transition.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner specifies transition periods for any changes to certification requirements (B.1.03) for certification bodies to come into compliance with changes. For certification bodies in developing countries consideration is given that may include a longer transition period, capacity building or other measures.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- see B.1.03 reference to transition period and/or special consideration for developing country certification bodies.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because dates are included in the fisheries and CoC standards documents.

The changes in the MSC Fisheries, CoC and General Certification Requirements are the accreditation requirements for CABs. CABs have to show how they've implemented these and this is what ASI, the accreditation body checks. Therefore the implementation timeframes noted here are relevant to this clause.

REFERENCES

FCP v2.1 available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

CoCCR v3.0 available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/msc-chain-of-custody-certification-requirements-v3-0.pdf?sfvrsn=cee69a1c_13

B.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

ACCREDITATION

B.1 05 ACCREDITATION BODY COMPETENCIES

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner only works with accreditation bodies that have personnel with the necessary education, training, technical knowledge and experience for performing accreditation functions in fisheries and aquaculture operations.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner ensures personnel competency through contracts or enforceable arrangements with accreditation bodies. Personnel competency incudes education, training on the standard, technical knowledge and experience and can be defined by the Scheme Owner.

Examples of objective evidence:

- agreement/contract between the Scheme Owner and certification body to use national accreditation bodies which are IAF members and signatories to the Multilateral Recognition Arrangement for ISO 17065.
- contract/agreement between the Scheme Owner and the accreditation body if applicable, certification/accreditation manuals.
- review of CVs of accreditation body staff.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because this is covered by ASI's adherence to ISO 17011 section 6, which they are committed to under clause 7.1.4 of the MSC-ASI Agreement.

The compliance of ASI with ISO/IEC 17011:2004 is required by MSC and contractually arranged in clause 7.1.4 of the MSC-ASI Agreement. Compliance of ASI with ISO/IEC 17011:2004 is verified by periodic (every 3 years) independent peer reviews.

The last peer review of ASI for compliance with ISO/IEC 17011:2004 was carried out in 2016.

A full report was reviewed confidentially by the GSSI Independent Expert to confirm a full assessment of ASI compliance with ISO/IEC 17011:2004 did take place.

REFERENCES

Updated URL to ASI 2013 peer review summary:
https://asi-login.my.salesforce.com/sfc/p/#A0000000aGza/a/1H000000HqkZ/E8UVqU8zn5RcTDLsyZ2bV7XgxfqXeNGSTAVCs2dxBLk

B.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

ACCREDITATION

B.1 06 EXTERNAL REVIEW

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner ensures that external audits are carried out on the accreditation body to assess performance.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner ensures accreditation bodies undergo external/independent performance assessments.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- assessment process and requirements of IAF, ISEAL or other membership organization.
- Scheme Owner accreditation manual or requirements, contracts or agreements, assessment reports.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the compliance of ASI with ISO/IEC 17011:2004 is required by MSC and contractually arranged in clause 7.1.4 of the MSC-ASI Agreement. Compliance of ASI with ISO/IEC 17011:2004 is verified by periodic (every 3 years) independent peer reviews.

In December 2013 an audit against ISO 17011 was carried out by the ISEAL accreditation body members IOAS and SAAS, in line with the MSC-ASI Agreement Annex 1 clause 1.16. A public summary was published on the ASI website. The findings were reviewed by MSC and discussed at the February 2014 bi-annual meeting between ASI and MSC.

In 2016 ASI had an external evaluation on complaince with ISO 17011:2004. The results are published online.

REFERENCES

Updated URL to ASI 2013 peer review summary:
https://asi-login.my.salesforce.com/sfc/p/#A0000000aGza/a/1H000000HqkZ/E8UVqU8zn5RcTDLsyZ2bV7XgxfqXeNGSTAVCs2dxBLk

2016 evaluation:
https://asi-login.my.salesforce.com/sfc/p/#A0000000aGza/a/1H000000XI4L/zU3jGFSqaVGcdc1VS_BV.h9kl3izi4ghRo4DT7FT0Nk

B.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

ACCREDITATION

B.1 07 ORGANIZATIONAL TRANSPARENCY

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner ensures that the accreditation body is transparent about its organizational structure and the financial and other kinds of support it receives from public or private entities.

GUIDANCE

Scheme owner ensures accreditation body transparency
regarding organizational structure and financial support.
The Scheme Owner requires disclosure of this information directly from the accreditation body.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- accreditation body website with information, certification/accreditation manuals, contracts and/or agreements.
- agreement/contract between the Scheme Owner and certification body to use national accreditation bodies which are IAF members and signatories to the Multilateral Recognition Arrangement for ISO 17065;
- annual or periodic reports.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the compliance of ASI with ISO/IEC 17011:2004 is required by MSC and contractually arranged in clause 7.1.4 of the MSC-ASI Agreement. Compliance of ASI with ISO/IEC 17011:2004 is verified by periodic (every 3 years) independent peer reviews.

Under the MSCI-ASI Agreement clause 7.1.4 ASI is committed to complying with ISO 17011, which has provisions under section 7.1.2 covering these items. The organizational structure and most of the items under 7.1.2 can be found in the ASI quality manual (see references).

Financial support ASI receives is separated by program activities. Currently, only FSC and MSC support CABs by subsidizing yearly and daily fees to some extent. All other income stems from accreditation activities and services offered by ASI. There is no other financial support or funding. More details regarding ASI's finances can also be found in ASI's annual report (see evidence column).

Other support from scheme owner refers to data provision (such as exert access or Technical Oversight (TO) data and training opportunities for lead assessors.

The last peer review of ASI for compliance with ISO/IEC 17011:2004 was carried out in 2016. The summary is published on the website.

REFERENCES

Latest ASI annual report (2017) available at:
https://asi-login.my.salesforce.com/sfc/p/#A0000000aGza/a/1H000000kCeS/aHaIM6Z4QCkD21Z7thT2PzSiTqaiRyX.wWL_0QALNYM

Updated URL to ASI 2013 peer review summary:
https://asi-login.my.salesforce.com/sfc/p/#A0000000aGza/a/1H000000HqkZ/E8UVqU8zn5RcTDLsyZ2bV7XgxfqXeNGSTAVCs2dxBLk

2016 evaluation:
https://asi-login.my.salesforce.com/sfc/p/#A0000000aGza/a/1H000000Xl4L/zU3jGFSqaVGcdc1VS_BV.h9kl3izi4ghRo4DT7FT0Nk

B.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

ACCREDITATION

B.1 08 OFFICE AUDIT

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner ensures that the accreditation process includes an on-site audit of the certification body.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner specifies that accreditation includes an on-site audit of the certification body.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- accreditation/certification requirements/methodologies, accreditation body office audit reports, audit schedule.
- specified in accreditation body or certification body contracts/agreements.
- agreement/contract between the Scheme Owner and certification body to use national accreditation bodies which are IAF members and signatories to the Multilateral Recognition Arrangement for ISO 17065.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because this requirement is included in the MSC-ASI Agreement Annex 1 section 1.11

REFERENCES

Updated URL to page where ASI assessment reports and details of ongoing/upcoming assessments can be viewed: http://www.asi-assurance.org/s/map

B.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

ACCREDITATION

B.1 09 FIELD AUDIT

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner ensures that the accreditation process includes a review of the performance of certification bodies and auditors in the field.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner specifies that accreditation includes a performance review of certification bodies and auditors.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- accreditation/certification requirements/methodologies, accreditation body audit reports, audit schedule, specified in accreditation body or certification body contracts/agreements.
- agreement/contract between the Scheme Owner and certification body to use national accreditation bodies which are IAF members and signatories to the Multilateral Recognition Arrangement for ISO 17065.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because this requirement is included in the MSC-ASI Agreement Annex 1 sections 1.11 & 1.13.

Section 1.11 of the ASI-MSC Agreement states, "ASI carries out office, chain of custody and fishery assessments of applicant CABs and accredited CABs of the MSC Accreditation Program."

Section 1.13 states that ASI will publish summaries of these witness audits on their website.

REFERENCES

Public summaries of witness audits: Fisheries example. Available at: http://www.asi-assurance.org/s/assessment/a1P1H000002xS4oUAE/a20171219096

B.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CERTIFICATION

▶ CERTIFICATION PROCESS

B.2 01 ISO-17065 COMPLIANCE

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires that certification bodies operating in the scheme are accredited to ISO/IEC 17065:2012 for the scope of the respective standard of the scheme.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner has a contract, memorandum of understanding or enforceable arrangement with certification body that require ISO/IEC 17065:2012 for the scope of the respective standard of the scheme.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- contracts, memorandums of understanding and/or memorandum of agreements between Scheme and accreditation bodies or certification bodies that specify certification bodies be accredited with ISO 17065:2012;
- accreditation manual or certification requirements/methodologies; certification bodies certificate of accreditation.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because GCR 4.3 specifies that CABs have to conform to ISO 17065 for the scope of certification, and ASI verifies this during their office accreditation audits.

In the MSC-ASI Agreement it is contractually arranged that ASI conducts accreditations against MSC GCR in compliance with ISO/IEC 17011:2004. An independent peer review process verifies compliance of ASI with ISO/IEC 17011:2004.

The checklist referenced in B1.03 ASI-CHK-80-100 for the GCR includes a spreadsheet for checking compliance with ISO 17065 which ASI assessors use to verify compliance during CAB office audits.

There is a list of accredited CBs available on the ASI webpage.

REFERENCES

Latest version of the GCR available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/general-certification-requirements/msc-general-certification-requirements-v2-4.pdf?sfvrsn=d1b5f2f_6

B.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CERTIFICATION

B.2 02 FEE STRUCTURE

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires certification bodies to maintain a written fee structure that is available on request and is adequate to support accurate and truthful assessments commensurate with the scale, size and complexity of the fishery, fish farm or chain of custody. The fee structure is non-discriminatory and takes into account the special circumstances and requirements of developing countries and countries in transition.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner defines this requirement in the contract, memorandum of understanding or enforceable agreement with the accreditation body and/or certification body.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- accreditation manual/certification requirements/methodologies.
- possibly also review accreditation body audit reports that this requirement is verified, and for compliance of certification bodies on this requirement.
- policy or procedure which outlines how fee structures of certification bodies could address special requirements of developing and in transition countries in a non-discriminatory manner; certification body fee structure and policy (online or request).

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because MSC is introducing requirements to clarify what is expected from CABs for both fisheries assessments and CoC audits to conform with the ISO 17065 clause 4.6 c) on making available on request "general information on the fees charged to applicants and clients."

As outlined in the public consultation document, proposals on this issue were discussed with CABs at the February 2016 Tripartite Meeting, and released for public consultation in April 2016 (no feedback received).

The Technical Advisory Board Working Group and MSC Board of trustees approved the proposed changes at their June 2016 meetings. In line with MSC's policy development processes, the new requirements are scheduled for inclusion in the next release of the GCR due in 2018.

The MSC consultation document on this is a public document and can be found here: https://improvements.msc.org/database/cab-written-fee-structure/documents/MSC-Consultation-Document-Publicising-CAB-fee-structures.pdf

REFERENCES

GCR v2.2 available at: https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/general-certification-requirements/msc-general-certification-requirements-v2-2.pdf?sfvrsn=9b9f9b74_18

B.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CERTIFICATION

B.2 03 CERTIFICATION CYCLE

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires that the validity of a certification cycle does not exceed 5 years in the case of fishery or 3 years in the case of aquaculture certification and 3 years in the case of chain of custody certification.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner defines this requirement in the contract, memorandum of understanding or enforceable agreement with the accreditation body and/or certification body.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- accreditation manual/certification requirements/methodologies. Issued certificates with validity (online database or on request)

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the fisheries standard states that the validity of a certificate is a maximum of five years and the CoC standard states that it should be three years. ASI audits of the CABs verify that this is the case. Certificates also have an expiry date of 5 or 3 years respectively.

In exceptional cases the MSC allows for variations to the five-year duration requirement (in GCR v2.1 7.5.6). Exceptions will always require justification and need to follow the procedures outlined in GCR v2.1 4.12.
Out of the 306 certified fisheries listed on the MSC website, 72 have received an extension to the certificate. The reasons for granting the extensions include the following:

- The majority are for harmonization reasons with other assessments and the extensions tend to be limited to a few months. Certified fishery stocks overlap in over half of the MSC-certified fisheries, this requires harmonization, which is much easier when different teams can have simultaneous site visits/surveillances.

- Changes in the assessment team (e.g. due to unforeseen illness)

- New scientific information will shortly become available that could affect the fishery scores.

The Independent Expert reviewed examples of such exceptions and could verify the reason and the short duration of such certificate timeline extensions.

REFERENCES

GCR available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/general-certification-requirements/msc-general-certification-requirements-v2-4.pdf?sfvrsn=d1b5f2f_6

B.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CERTIFICATION

B.2 04 SURVEILLANCE

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires that certification bodies carry out periodic surveillance and monitoring at sufficiently close intervals to verify that certified operations continue to comply with the certification requirements. For aquaculture operations, this should be on an annual basis.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner defines this requirement in the contract, memorandum of understanding or enforceable agreement with accreditation body and/or certification body. Scheme owner risk assessment system should identify "*sufficient close intervals*".

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- accreditation manual/certification requirements/methodologies.
- Scheme Owner internal risk assessment system with assessment reports.
- Audit reports, schedules and issued certificates.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because surveillance requirements are detailed in the FCR 7.28.

REFERENCES

FCP v2.1. available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

B.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CERTIFICATION

B.2 05 ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner ensures that certification bodies apply a consistent methodology to assess compliance with the standard.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner defines the methodology to assess compliance with the standard. An internal assessment (updated regularly) with clear outcomes, identifies if the methodology is consistent between certification bodies or if the methodology needs revising.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- certification requirements/methodologies,
- contracts and agreements with the certification body,
- guidance interpretation documents,
- Scheme Owner internal assessment system with assessment reports,
- training and calibration records.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

B.2 05 01 B.2 05 02

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the FCP details the requirements for fisheries assessments. Accreditation audits by ASI and Technical Oversight comments by MSC help to ensure consistent interpretation of the requirements. In addition, calibration meetings for fishery team members are held annually in addition to Tripartite meetings which bring together MSC, CABs and ASI to specifically highlight areas of concern in consistent implementation of the requirements.

REFERENCES

FCP v2.1 available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

B.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CERTIFICATION

B.2 06 TERMINATION, SUSPENSION, WITHDRAWAL

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner ensures that accredited certification bodies have consistent documented procedure(s) that specify the conditions under which certification may be suspended or withdrawn, partially or in total, for all or part of the scope of certification.

GUIDANCE

For accurate and consistent implementation of the standard, the Scheme Owner ensures that certification bodies have documented procedures that specify the conditions under which certification may be suspended or withdrawn, partially or in total, for all or part of the scope of certification.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- contract, memorandum of understanding or enforceable agreement between the Scheme Owner and the certification body; accreditation manual, certification requirements/methodologies,
- audit reports,
- guidance documents specifying the conditions under which certification may be suspended or withdrawn.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the GCR section 2.4 details the conditions under which certification may be suspended or withdrawn, partially or in total, for all or part of the scope of certification. This is controlled through accreditation visits by ASI to each CAB, and signed contracts in place for each CAB, stating that they will at all times operate within the scope of accreditation.

REFERENCES

Latest version of the GCR available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/general-certification-requirements/msc-general-certification-requirements-v2-4.pdf?sfvrsn=d1b5f2f_6

B.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CERTIFICATION

B.2 07 MULTI-SITE CERTIFICATION

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires that accredited certification bodies have certification procedures and guidance for multi-site certifications, if allowed under the scheme.

GUIDANCE

If the Scheme Owner explicitly does not allow multi-site certification (prohibits, not that it is not yet developed or exists) requirement is "*Not applicable*". Otherwise, the Scheme Owner requires certification body to have documented certification procedures and guidance for multi-site certification.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- memorandum of understanding or enforceable agreement between the Scheme Owner and the certification body;
- certification requirements/methodologies specifying multi-site procedures;
- guidance specifying certification procedures for multi-site certifications, in order to support consistency between certification bodies;
- audit reports.

CONCLUSION

This Component is not applicable to MSC because they do not carry out multi-site fisheries certification audits.

REFERENCES

NA

B.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CERTIFICATION

B.2 08 AUDIT REPORTS

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires CBs to ensure consistency in audit report formats and in how the reports are completed.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner defines this requirement for certification bodies and has some system for quality control.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- contract/agreement between the Scheme Owner and the certification body, certification requirements/methodologies;
- guidance specifying formats for audit reports and reporting, mandatory audit templates;
- review online audit reports for consistency of report format and reporting, Scheme Owner quality management system for review of audit reports.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because for fisheries, there are various reporting templates available on the MSC website for the different reporting stages of the fishery assessment process.

REFERENCES

Fishering reporting templates available at:
https://www.msc.org/for-business/certification-bodies/supporting-documents

Examples: MSC Reporting Template v1.1; MSC Surveillance Announcement Template v2.01; Template for Peer Review of MSC Fishery Assessments v2.1

B.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CERTIFICATION

B.2 09 STAKEHOLDER INPUT

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires that certification bodies have in place consistent procedures for stakeholders to provide input during the certification process.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner defines this requirement for certification bodies to have a documented procedure to enable input from all stakeholders during the certification process.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- contract/agreement between the Scheme Owner and the certification body, certification requirements/methodologies specifying requirements for mechanism for stakeholder input during certification process.
- guidance specifying procedures.
- review certification body process for input:
- publicly available information for stakeholder input, public announcements, audit work plans, requests for input.
- audit reports with stakeholder input.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

B.2 09 01 B.2 09 02

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the stakeholder consultation requirements are included in the FCP, e.g. section 7.16 (site visit), 7.20 (comments on draft report).

REFERENCES

FCP v2.1 available at: https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

B.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CERTIFICATION

B.2 10 NON-COMPLIANCES

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires that certification bodies use a consistent procedure for determining non-compliances, verifying corrective actions arising from non-compliances and allowing for appeals of non-compliances.

GUIDANCE

For accurate and consistent implementation of the standard, the Scheme Owner ensures that certification bodies have documented procedures determining all of the following: non-compliances, verifying corrective actions arising from non-compliances, and allowing for appeals of non-compliances.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- contract, memorandum of understanding or enforceable agreement between the Scheme Owner and the certification body.
- accreditation manual, certification requirements/methodologies.
- guidance documents, determining non-compliances, verifying corrective actions arising from non-compliances and allowing for appeals of non-compliances, in order to support consistency between certification bodies.
- audit reports.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because CABs have to conform with ISO 17065 7.13, FCP sections 7.17-18 (scoring and setting conditions).

REFERENCES

FCP v2.1 available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

B.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CERTIFICATION

B.2 11 SITE AUDIT

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires that the scope of the (re-)certification audit includes a visit to locations pertinent to the scope of the certification.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner requires that the scope of the audit (initial, annual or re-assessment) includes on-site assessment of premises covered by the scope of the standards and which one or more key activities are performed

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- contract, memorandum of understanding or enforceable agreement between the Scheme Owner and the certification body,
- accreditation manual, certification requirements/methodologies,
- guidance documents specifying procedures for determining site visits including sampling,
- review audit reports.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

B.2 11 01

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the FCP requirements are detailed in section 7.18.

REFERENCES

FCP v2.1 available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

B.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CERTIFICATION

B.2 12 TRANSPARENCY ON CERTIFIED ENTITIES

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires that a list of certified enterprises is made publicly available.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner makes publically available a list of certified entities either directly or requires of certification bodies/ accreditation bodies.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- system to show the certification status of enterprises is publicly available online (e.g. database or online certificate list). If this system is outsourced to the accreditation bodies or certification bodies, this is required and the system described in the contract/agreement between the Scheme Owner and the accreditation body/certification body, in a separate accreditation manual or certification requirements/methodologies.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because MSC has a find a supplier function for CoC-certified companies and a list of certified fisheries on the MSC website.

REFERENCES

Updated URL for Find a Supplier:
http://cert.msc.org/supplierdirectory/

Updated URL for tracking fisheries including certified fisheries:
https://fisheries.msc.org/en/fisheries/

B.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CERTIFICATION

B.2 13 TRANSPARENCY ON AUDIT REPORTS

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

For fisheries, the Scheme Owner requires certification bodies to make full audit reports available on request after certification has been granted, while excluding commercially sensitive information.

GUIDANCE

Applicable only to fisheries, for Aquaculture "*Not Applicable*". The Scheme Owner defines this requirement for certification bodies to make full audit reports, after certification has been granted, available online or upon request. Commercially sensitive information is excluded. Contracts with certified entities should clearly give notice of this requirement.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- contract/agreement between the Scheme Owner and the certification body, contract with certification body and certified entity with this requirement,
- certification requirements/methodologies specifying requirement,
- guidance specifying that making reports available to stakeholders happens in a timely manner,
- review certification body website for posted reports or process for responding to requests.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because fisheries reports are published at the Public comment stage and the Final certification Report stage.

REFERENCES

FCP v2.1 available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

B.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CERTIFICATION

B.2 14 TRANSPARENCY ON AUDIT REPORTS

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

For aquaculture, the Scheme Owner requires certification bodies to make summary audit reports publicly available (excluding commercially sensitive material) after certification has been granted.

GUIDANCE

Applicable only to Aquaculture. For Fisheries "*Not Applicable*".
The Scheme Owner defines this requirement for certification bodies to make summary audit reports, after certification has been granted, publicly available. Commercially sensitive information is excluded. Contracts with certified entities should clearly give notice of this requirement.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- contract/agreement between the Scheme Owner and the certification body, contract with certification body and certified entity with this requirement.
- certification requirements/methodologies specifying requirement.
- guidance specifying that making reports available to stakeholders happens in a timely manner.
- certification body website for posted reports.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

B.2 14 01 B.2 14 02

CONCLUSION

This Component is not applicable to the MSC because it relates to Aquaculture only.

REFERENCES

NA

B.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CERTIFICATION

B.2 15 NOTIFICATION OF CHANGES

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner notifies accreditation bodies, certification bodies and certified enterprises of any change in management procedures which affects scheme rules and procedures for accreditation or certification.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner has a system to ensure that accreditation bodies, certification bodies and certified entities are notified in a timely manner of any substantive change in management procedures. This is defined as changes which affect scheme rules and procedures for accreditation and/or certification. Where the scheme outsources responsibility of notification to accreditation bodies or certification bodies, there is a requirement for certification bodies to have a procedure for this notification and guidance on how this should take place (timeframe, manner, channel, etc.).

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- contracts/agreements with accreditation bodies and certification bodies regarding notification of changes, internal procedure/quality handbook for change management, ring information flow.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because MSC notifies all CABs and ASI of any changes to the scheme requirements on the day of their release.

The GCR 7.3.2 also requires CABs to notify certificate holders within 60 days of changes to the requirements and to include a summary of the changes in the communication.

Following the office audit it was confirmed that:
The MSC standard setting procedure, section 11.1 also states "Inform stakeholders of the new or revised standard and implementation timeframe, in particular certification bodies and, where feasible, other stakeholders."

REFERENCES

MSC Standard Setting Procedure available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/msc-standard-setting-procedure.pdf?sfvrsn=dfda000b_14

Clause reference has not changed.

GCR available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/general-certification-requirements/msc-general-certification-requirements-v2-4.pdf?sfvrsn=d1b5f2f_6

Clause reference has not changed.

B.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CERTIFICATION

B.2 16 TIMELINE FOR CORRECTIVE ACTION

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner clearly defines the criteria relating to the classification of non-conformities. Where the Scheme Owner allows for certification of an entity with non-compliances, the Scheme Owner requires that:

- only non-conformities on minor, non-critical issues are allowed;
- a timeline for closing out corrective actions must be defined;
- a system to verify that corrective actions have been closed out is in place.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner defines the criteria related to rating the severity of non-conformities for certification bodies. If Scheme allows for certified entities with non-compliances, these can only be (All must be met): minor/non-critical, with a defined timeline for closing out and a mechanism defined to verify resolution.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- contract/agreement between the Scheme Owner and the certification body, certification requirements/methodologies specifying classifications of non-conformities and conditions for allowing certification with non-compliances.
- guidance specifying procedures and process for classifying non-conformities and conditions for issuing certification, audit reports.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the FCP section 7.18 details the requirements for CABs to set conditions and the timeframe within which they should be closed. Minor non-conformities are defined as needing to have a minimum score of 60 on individual PIs as well as an average score of 80 across all PIs. A score below 60 on individual PIs and/or an average score below 80 across all PIs will be considered a major non-conformity and will not allow for certification.
FCP clause 7.18.1.3 states that, “The CAB shall draft conditions to result in improved performance to at least the 80 level within a period set by the CAB, but no longer than the term of certification”.
Progress against the defined corrective actions is checked at surveillance audits. Section 7.28.16 states, 'At each on-site or off-site surveillance audit the team shall evaluate progress against conditions.

REFERENCES

FCP v2.1 available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

B.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CERTIFICATION

▶ AUDITOR COMPETENCE

B.2 17 REQUIREMENTS FOR TECHNICAL KNOWLEDGE

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner has defined the qualifications and competence criteria required by auditors and audit teams, employed by certification bodies, and it makes this information publicly available.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner defines the requirement for certification body auditor and audit teams qualifications and competency and these requirements are publically available. Competencies and qualifications include knowledge in the standard, education, experience and personal attributes.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- contract/agreement between the Scheme Owner and the accreditation body/certification body, accreditation/ certification requirements/methodologies specifying criteria for each function,
- auditor assessment and training records,
- auditor CVs.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because competency requirements are included in the GCR - section 6.1 (general), FCP Annex PC (fishery team).

REFERENCES

Latest version of the GCR available at:

https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/general-certification-requirements/msc-general-certification-requirements-v2-4.pdf?sfvrsn=d1b5f2f_6

Latest version of the FCR/FCP available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

B.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CERTIFICATION

B.2 18 TECHNICAL KNOWLEDGE

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires certification body auditors to have successfully completed training in the scheme to the satisfaction of the Scheme Owner.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner defines the requirement for certification body auditor training in the standard including initial and ongoing development.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- contract/agreement between the Scheme Owner and the accreditation body/certification body, accreditation/ certification requirements/methodologies specifying criteria for each function.
- auditor assessment and training records.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the requirements include online training modules which have to be passed to qualify auditors to undertake fisheries audits. MSC sends ASI a quarterly report of auditors who have passed and failed the online training.

REFERENCES

Latest version of the GCR available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/general-certification-requirements/msc-general-certification-requirements-v2-4.pdf?sfvrsn=d1b5f2f_6

(See clauses 6.1.1-2)

Latest version of the FCR/FCP available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

B.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CERTIFICATION

B.2 19 GENERAL AUDITING SKILLS

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires that certification body auditors successfully complete auditor training based on ISO 19011. This does not include technical experts seconded to audit teams.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner defines the requirement for certification body auditors to have successfully completed (passed) training based on ISO 19011 (Guidelines for auditing management systems) and that the audit team includes at least one auditor. Technical experts supplement auditor expertise, but are not formally auditors and do not count as an auditor.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- contract/agreement between the Scheme Owner and the accreditation body/certification body, accreditation/ certification requirements/methodologies specifying criteria for each function.
- auditor assessment and training records.
- auditor CVs.
- audit Reports.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because MSC requires all CAB CoC auditors and fisheries lead assessors to pass an ISO 19011 course (e.g. ISO9000 Lead Assessor or equivalent) as defined in GCR v2.4 clause 6.1.3.

REFERENCES

GCR v2.4 available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/general-certification-requirements/msc-general-certification-requirements-v2-4.pdf?sfvrsn=d1b5f2f_6

B.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CERTIFICATION

B.2 20 SCHEME SPECIFIC KNOWLEDGE ASSESSMENT

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires that certification bodies include the following in their competence assessment of auditors:

- an assessment of knowledge and skills for each fundamental area the auditor will be expected to be working,
- an assessment of knowledge of pertinent fishery and /or aquaculture Programs and the ability to access and be able to apply relevant laws and regulations,
- an assessment of the personal attributes of the auditor, to ensure they conduct themselves in a professional manner,
- a period of supervision to cover the assessment fishery and/or aquaculture principles, specific audit techniques and specific category knowledge,
- a documented sign off by the certification body of the satisfactory completion of assessment requirements.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner defines the requirement for certification bodies to include in the management of personnel competence (ISO 17065 clause 6.1.2) all of the elements in the *Essential Component*.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- contract/agreement between the Scheme Owner and the certification body, accreditation/certification requirements/ methodologies specifying requirement,
- guidance outlining the system and criteria for competencies, training, etc. (see B.2.17-B.2.19, 21-22),
- auditor assessment and training records,
- auditor CVs,
- accreditation body reports.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because CABs are required to do this under ISO 17065 6.1.2 (which is checked by ASI during accreditation audits under GCR section 4.3) and ISO 19011 section 7 which they are also required to follow (see GCR section 4.4). The GCR section 6.1 gives further competency requirements in connection with the MSC fisheries and CoC requriements specifically.

REFERENCES

Latest version of the GCR available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/general-certification-requirements/msc-general-certification-requirements-v2-4.pdf?sfvrsn=d1b5f2f_6

B.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CERTIFICATION

B.2 21 SCHEME SPECIFIC KNOWLEDGE MAINTENANCE

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires that certification body lead auditors maintain category and scheme knowledge.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner defines the requirement for certification body lead auditors to have and maintain the necessary training, technical knowledge and experience to ensure consistent and accurate audits.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- contract/agreement between the Scheme Owner and the certification body, accreditation/certification requirements/ methodologies specifying requirement,
- guidance outlining the system and criteria for lead auditors,
- lead auditor assessment and training records,
- lead auditor CVs,
- accreditation body reports.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because The Fishery Team Leader Qualification and Competency criteria listed in Annex PC of the FCP, include the requriement for Team Leaders to undertake training on updates to the fisheries requirements, and to pass the Team Leader training course every 3 years.

Following the office audit a further 4 auditor CVs and 3 further training logs were reviewed and seen to be compliant.

REFERENCES

FCP v2.1 available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

B.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CERTIFICATION

B.2 22 KNOWLEDGE MAINTENANCE

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires that certification bodies have a continuing professional development program in place that provides auditors with current best practice for fishery and/or aquaculture.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner defines the requirement for certification body auditor ongoing professional development to maintain current best practice in sector.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- contract/agreement between the Scheme Owner and the accreditation body/certification body, accreditation/ certification requirements/methodologies specifying criteria for continuous professional development,
- auditor training, assessment and training records.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because this is covered in ISO 19011 7.6 which CABs are required to comply with (see GCR section 4.4). FCP annex PC Table PC1 Row 2 detail the training on updates to requirements which needs to be undertaken by fishery team leaders.

Verification of alignment was evidenced in auditor CVs and training logs seen for 3 fisheries auditors, and one scheme manager across three CABs.

REFERENCES

Latest version of the GCR available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/general-certification-requirements/msc-general-certification-requirements-v2-4.pdf?sfvrsn=d1b5f2f_6

Latest version of the FCR/FCP available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

B.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CHAIN OF CUSTODY

B.3 01 SEGREGATION

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires that all certified products are identified and segregated from non-certified products at all stages of the supply chain.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner requires clear identification and separation of certified from non-certified product at all stages of the supply chain.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- Chain of Custody standards, audit checklists, certification requirements/methodologies specifying requirement.
- Chain of Custody audit reports.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because MSC CoC Default Standard v5.0 Principle 2 (clause 2.1) requires all certified products to be identified as certified at all stages of purchasing, receiving, storage, processing, packing, labelling, selling and delivery. MSC CoC Default Standard v5.0 Principle 3 (clause 3.1) requires that all certified products are segregated and that there is no substitution of certified products with non-certified products. Mandatory checklist templates are available on the MSC website for the CoC Default Standard v5.0 and the Group CoC and Consumer-Facing Organisation (CFO) Standard versions. The CoC CR v3.0 further supports identification and segregation in clauses 8.2.7 "Auditors shall establish that appropriate measures are taken by the client to segregate, identify and prevent mixing[...]" which also applies to subcontractors under CoC CR v3.0 8.2.8, 8.3.6 and 8.4.3.

REFERENCES

CoC Default Standard v5.0, available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/msc-chain-of-custody-standard_default-version-v5-0.pdf?sfvrsn=b832b260_6

CoCCR v3.0, available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/msc-chain-of-custody-certification-requirements-v3-0.pdf?sfvrsn=cee69a1c_13

B.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CHAIN OF CUSTODY

B.3 02 ENTERPRISES TO BE AUDITED

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires all enterprises that are physically handling the certified product to undergo a Chain of Custody audit by an accredited certification body if the product can be destined for retail sale as a certified, labelled product.

Exceptions: No audit is required for storage and distribution of tamper-proof, packaged products.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner requires all entities in a supply chain that physically handle the product and where there is the possibility of mixing undergo a Chain of Custody audit if the product will be claimed as certified or carry a label. Entities in the supply chain which do not take physical control or only handle storage and distribution in tamper proof packaging need to be identified, but do not require a Chain of Custody audit.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- contract/agreement between the Scheme Owner and the accreditation body/certification body, certified entity, certification requirements/methodologies defining types of operations and activities that require auditing according to these requirements,
- Chain of Custody reports.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because companies certified against the CoC Default Standard v5.0 are audited by a third-party accredited certification body and are subject to periodic surveillance audits over the three year period of a CoC certificate. The Chain of Custody Standard v5.0, Certification Requirements v3.0 and the MSC-MSCI Vocabulary documents provide details of audit requirements and definitions of activities. The CoC CR v3.0 requires CoC certification for all legal owners of certified product, with limited exceptions (6.1.1) and also requires any subcontracted company that is processing or repacking certified products to be audited by the certification body (8.4.2). In addition, some categories of high risk storage subcontractors also require audits if they do not have their own CoC certificate. Companies handling only Consumer-Ready-Tamper Proof packaged products do not require certification (and therefore audits). The CoC CR v3.0 7.1.6 requires CABs to ensure that audits are carried out on-site, except for cases described in 7.1.6.1 (initial audits) and 11.3.3 (surveillance audits), which refer to special cases when audits are still required but may be carried out remotely.

REFERENCES

CoCCR v3.0, available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/msc-chain-of-custody-certification-requirements-v3-0.pdf?sfvrsn=cee69a1c_13.

B.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CHAIN OF CUSTODY

B.3 03 RECORDS FOR TRACEABILITY

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires certification bodies to verify that all enterprises within the chain maintain accurate and accessible records that allow any certified product or batch of products to be traceable from the point of sale to the buyer.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner defines the requirement for certification bodies that all entities within the supply chain, including those which may not undergo a Chain of Custody audit (see B.3.02), maintain up to date, complete and accessible records that allow for full traceability of the product along the entire supply chain.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- Chain of Custody standard.
- contract/agreement between the Scheme Owner and the certification body, accreditation/certification requirements/ methodologies specifying criteria for document control and maintenance.
- auditor checklists.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because MSC CoC Default Standard v5.0 Principle 4 (clauses 4.1) requires certified organisations to have a traceability system that allows any product or batch sold as certified to be traced back from the sales invoice to a certified supplier, and any products identified as certified upon receipt to be traced forward from point of purchase to point of sale. Clause 4.2 requires that traceability records shall be able to link certified product at every stage between purchase and sale, including receipt, processing, transport, packing, storage, and dispatch; and 4.3 requires that records of certified products shall be accurate, complete, and unaltered. Mandatory checklist templates are available on the MSC website for the CoC Default Standard v4.0 and the Group CoC and CFO Standard versions. CABs are required to verify company records at audits using the audit checklist reporting template (CoC CR v3.0 8.1.1). CABs are required to collect and review evidence at audits to verify clients meet the requirements of the CoC Default Standard v5.0 (8.2.3), including requirements to keep traceability records, review records relating to receipt, sale and physical handling of products (8.2.5). CABs must conduct record-verification exercises (8.2.9) including traceability tests (8.2.9.1), cross-checks of purchase and delivery records (8.2.9.2) and input-output reconciliations (8.2.9.3).

REFERENCES

CoC Default Standard v5.0, available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/msc-chain-of-custody-standard_default-version-v5-0.pdf?sfvrsn=b832b260_6

CoCCR v3.0, available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/msc-chain-of-custody-certification-requirements-v3-0.pdf?sfvrsn=cee69a1c_13

B.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CHAIN OF CUSTODY

B.3 04 SUB-CONTRACTORS

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires that enterprises are able to demonstrate that these Chain of Custody requirements are met by the enterprise's subcontractors.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner ensures that certified entity takes full responsibility that all subcontractors fully meet Chain of Custody requirements and has a system to demonstrate this.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- sub-contract agreements, internal audits. If the Scheme Owner does not allow sub-contracting then this is aligned (as opposed to Not Applicable)

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the MSC CoC Default Standard v5.0 and CoC CR v3.0 require certified organisations to ensure their subcontractors also meet MSC CoC requirements. This is specified in the CoC Default Standard v5.0 clause 5.3.1, "The organisation shall be able to demonstrate that all subcontractors handling certified product comply with the relevant requirements of this standard." This requirement is further supported by clauses 5.3.2 to 5.3.8 which relate to subcontractor requirements. The CoC CR v3.0 further describes requirements for subcontractors in clauses 6.3.4-6.3.5, 8.2.8, 8.3.6 and section 8.4. Consideration of subcontractors is included the mandatory audit checklist templates.

REFERENCES

CoC Default Standard v5.0, available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/msc-chain-of-custody-standard_default-version-v5-0.pdf?sfvrsn=b832b260_6

CoCCR v3.0, available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/msc-chain-of-custody-certification-requirements-v3-0.pdf?sfvrsn=cee69a1c_13

B.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CHAIN OF CUSTODY

B.3 05 AUDITING METHODS AND FREQUENCY

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner has or requires certification bodies to have documented procedures for auditing methods and frequency of audits that meet the following requirements:

- certificate validity does not exceed 3 years;
- periodicity depends on risk factors
- changes to an enterprise's traceability system that are deemed to affect the integrity of the Chain of Custody result in a re-audit (onsite).

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner has or ensures certification bodies have documented Chain of Custody audit methodologies including: validity of certificate cannot exceed 3 years, frequency of audits takes into consideration risk factors and an onsite audit is required when substantive changes to the certified entities traceability system take place. These are instances where the integrity of the Chain of Custody could be affected such as company mergers, major new markets.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- requirements in the contract/agreement between the Scheme Owner and the certification body, in a separate accreditation manual or for example in certification requirements/methodologies.
- guidance interpretation specifying frequency, auditing methods and risk factors, in order to support consistency between certification bodies.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because companies certified against the MSC CoC Default Standard v5.0 are audited by a third-party accredited Certification Body (CB) and are subject to periodic surveillance audits over the three year period of a CoC certificate. Certificates are valid for a maximum of three years (CoC CR v2.0 11.4.2), with a possible extension of up to 90 days in order to accommodate audit scheduling (CoC CR v3.0 11.4.2). The frequency of audits depends on risk factors.

CoC CR v3.0 section 11.3.1 describes how CABs shall determine audit frequency. Risk factors considered include whether 100% of the product handled at all sites is certified, the types of activities conducted and whether certified product is only handled in sealed boxes or containers. Changes to an enterprise's operations such as new suppliers, activities, or subcontractors, must be notified to the CB within specified timeframes (refer to CoC Standard section 5.2 Reporting Changes).

CoC CR v3.0 section 11.2 Changes to the Certificate outlines actions required by CABs when such changes occur, including reviewing the new information and checking potential impacts of the changes on the organisation's certification status. CoC CR v3.0 11.2.5 requires the CAB to decide whether an onsite audit is required before the change can be allowed. If the change is to add a new subcontractor, the CAB shall visit the subcontractor if required under section 8.4.

REFERENCES

CoCCR v3.0, available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/msc-chain-of-custody-certification-requirements-v3-0.pdf?sfvrsn=cee69a1c_13

B.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CHAIN OF CUSTODY

B.3 06 NON-CONFORMITY/CORRECTIVE ACTIONS

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires the certification body to record all identified breaches of the chain of custody, including:

- an explanation of the factors that allowed the breach to occur;
- an explanation of the corrective actions required to ensure that a similar breach does not re-occur;
- the time frames for the corrective actions to be completed; and
- the date of closing out of the corrective actions and how the problem was solved.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner requires of certification bodies to document all breaches of Chain of Custody with explanation of contextual factors, corrective actions, and timeframes for corrective actions, date of closing and resolution.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- certification requirements/methodologies defining requirements of reports, contract or agreement specifying requirements, mandatory template reports.
- Chain of Custody audit report.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because under Section 7.4 of the MSC General Certification Requirements, CoC certificates can be suspended or withdrawn for contractual or administrative reasons (7.4.1), when there has been a demonstrable breakdown in CoC caused by the client (7.4.9.a), when products are sold as certified which are shown not to be certified (7.4.9.b) or certified status cannot be demonstrated (7.4.9.c), if there are issues with major non-conformities (7.4.9.d to 7.4.9.g), when audits are not held in required timeframes (7.4.9.h) or when there are issues with the MSCI license agreement (7.4.9.i). 7.4.11 describes the process for CABs when a certificate is suspended. The certificate holder is required to keep records of when customers are informed of the suspension [7.4.15]. If the certificate holder has had their certificate suspended under 7.4.9.b for a second time within the period of validity of the certificate, the CAB is required to withdraw the certificate and record the cause of the certificate withdrawal in the scheme database. 7.4.16 requires the CAB to record the certificate suspension on the scheme database within 4 days of the suspension, and instruct the certificate holder to provide a documented corrective action plan, including a binding timeframe, for addressing the cause of suspension. 7.4.15 requires the CAB to record a withdrawal of a certificate within 4 days of the decision in the scheme database. MSC CoC Standard clause 5.4 outlines processes for non-conforming product, including that records must be kept of notifications to customers. CoC CR v3.0 11.3.7.d describes that MSC will require an unannounced audit in cases where there is a risk of a breach in CoC but there is inadequate information available to raise a complaint against a specific CoC holder.

REFERENCES

Latest version of the GCR available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/general-certification-requirements/msc-general-certification-requirements-v2-4.pdf?sfvrsn=d1b5f2f_6

CoCCR v3.0, available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/msc-chain-of-custody-certification-requirements-v3-0.pdf?sfvrsn=cee69a1c_13

B.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CHAIN OF CUSTODY

B.3 07 AUDIT REPORT

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires that certification body audit reports include:

- the date of the inspection/audit;
- the name(s) of the person(s) responsible for the audit and report;
- the names and addresses of the sites inspected/audited;
- the scope of the inspection/audit;
- the non-conformities identified;
- the result of at least one mass balance assessment for each product covered by the Chain of Custody audit; and
- a conclusion on the conformity of the client with the Chain of Custody requirements.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner requires of certification bodies that all Chain of Custody audit reports include all of the elements in the *Essential Component*.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- certification requirements/methodologies defining requirements of reports, mandatory template reports.
- Chain of Custody audit report.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because MSC has mandatory audit checklist templates which require that CABs report on each of the items specified in the GSSI requirement in the list in cell F47 (CoC CR v3.0 8.1.1 by using the online checklists in the forms and templates section of the MSC website. Within 10 days of the certification decision, the CAB must submit the final audit report checklist to the client (9.1.3), upload specific details from the report in the scheme database and upload the finalised CoC report itself also into the database (CoC CR v3.0 11.1.5).

REFERENCES

CoCCR v3.0, available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/msc-chain-of-custody-certification-requirements-v3-0.pdf?sfvrsn=cee69a1c_13

B.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CHAIN OF CUSTODY

B.3 08 AUDIT REPORT

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires certification bodies to file reports at their office and to make these reports available to relevant parties upon request.

GUIDANCE

Certification bodies are required to maintain files of Chain of Custody audit reports (paper or electronic) and make these available upon request to relevant parties, within contractual arrangements with certified entities.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- contracts, agreements, certification requirements specify Chain of Custody reports are filed and process for making them available.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the CB must submit the final audit report checklist to the client (9.1.3), upload specific details from the report in the scheme database and upload the finalised CoC report itself also into the database (CoC CR v2.0 11.1.5). This report is available to MSC's accreditation body, ASI, (see section 9.2 of ASI's accreditation procedure document) and the MSC as standard setter.

REFERENCES

CoCCR v3.0, available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/msc-chain-of-custody-certification-requirements-v3-0.pdf?sfvrsn=cee69a1c_13

Updated URL for ASI Accreditation Procedure:
https://asi-login.my.salesforce.com/sfc/p/#A0000000aGza/a/120000000G3l/1shnaQiY_HMAH8A9Wu62xsSYuYRLy5gLQYoCeSPBO2Q

B.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CHAIN OF CUSTODY

B.3 09 RECORD KEEPING

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires that an enterprise keeps records that demonstrate conformity with the Chain of Custody requirements for a period that:

- exceeds the shelf life of the certified product; and
- exceeds the periodicity between audits

GUIDANCE

Certified entity must keep records documenting compliance with Chain of Custody standard requirements at a minimum time that is longer than a. the shelf life of the product and b. time between audits.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- Chain of Custody standard, guidance interpretation and audit checklist that specify document retention policy.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because MSC Chain of Custody Standard v5.0 clause 5.1.3 requires CoC certificate-holding organisations to maintain records that demonstrate conformity with MSC CoC Standard for a minimum of 3 years, or for the full duration of the certified products' shelf life if longer than 3 years. Audit frequency for lower risk organisations can be 18 months, otherwise surveillance audits are required every 12 months, therefore records are kept for a period that exceeds the periodicity between audits.

REFERENCES

New version of the CoC Default Standard (v5.0) available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/msc-chain-of-custody-standard_default-version-v5-0.pdf?sfvrsn=b832b260_6

B.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CHAIN OF CUSTODY

B.3 10 MULTI-SITE CHAIN OF CUSTODY AUDIT

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

Where a scheme allows for Chain of Custody certification of multiple sites managed under the control of a single entity, the Scheme Owner defines specific audit procedures that ensure all sites comply with the Chain of Custody certification requirements.

Control can include direct ownership, franchises, or where the entity has a signed agreement or contract with each site.

GUIDANCE

If the Scheme Owner does not allow Chain of Custody of multi-sites (prohibits not that it is not yet developed or exists)- requirement is “Not applicable”. Otherwise, the Scheme Owner defines audit procedure for multi-sites (under control of one entity) and requirements for internal control management system.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- Chain of Custody standard, guidance or checklist specifying procedure and internal control system.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the MSC has a version of the CoC Standard specifically for Group organisations, which consists of a central office and associated individual sites that collectively apply for certification against the Group CoC standard v3.0. The organisation designates a central office function that establishes internal controls and is responsible for making sure every site complies with the CoC Standard (CoC CR v3.0 6.2.1.1). The Group's central office must be a legal entity with whom a contract can be made. The central office shall demonstrate its control over sites in one of the following ways: 6.1.3.a The sites are fully owned by the central office; or 6.1.3.b The sites are franchises of the central office; or 6.1.3.c The central office has a signed agreement or contract with each of the sites requiring the site to a. Conform to the MSC Group CoC Standard and b. Abide by decisions made by the central office, certifier, and accreditation body, including issuing of non-conformities and corrective actions. CoC CR v3.0 6.2.2 defines eligibility for Group CoC certification. Principle 6 in the Group version of the MSC CoC Standard outlines specific additional requirements for Group CoC certification, including group controls in 6.1, internal audits in 6.4 and internal group reviews in 6.5. Section 10 of the CoC CR v3.0 covers additional requirements that only apply for Group CoC clients, such as stratification of the group and determining the sample size of sites to be audited. All Group CoC holders require annual surveillance audits.

REFERENCES

CoC Group Standard (v2.0) available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/msc-chain-of-custody-standard_group-version-v2-0.pdf?sfvrsn=a68dc0bf_6

CoCCR v3.0, available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/msc-chain-of-custody-certification-requirements-v3-0.pdf?sfvrsn=cee69a1c_13

B.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CHAIN OF CUSTODY

B.3 11 MULTI-SITE CHAIN OF INTERNAL VERIFICATION

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

Where the Scheme Owner allows for multi-site certification, they require that all sites are assessed as part of the internal audit during the period of validity of the certificate.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner does not allow Chain of Custody of multi-site-requirement is “Not applicable”. Otherwise, the Chain of custody standard requires all sites are assessed as part of the internal audit during the validity period of the certificate.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- standard, guidance interpretation and audit checklist.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the MSC CoC Standard Group version v2.0 requires the organisation to designate a central office (group management) function which can ensure that all sites on the group certificate conform with the MSC CoC Standard Group version v2.0. 6.1.2 states the organisation shall be able to demonstrate that procedures covering the MSC CoC Standard Group version v1.0 are implemented across all sites on the group certificate.

The CoC Standard Group version v2.0 section 6.4 requires annual internal audits for sites in a group, with the exception of any sites handling only 100% certified seafood (as these are considered extremely low risk sites). Internal audit requirements are also included in the mandatory CoC audit checklists and are compliance is verified by CABs during audit.

REFERENCES

CoC Group Standard (v2.0) available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/msc-chain-of-custody-standard_group-version-v2-0.pdf?sfvrsn=a68dc0bf_6

B

EVIDENCE OF ALIGNMENT WITH IMPLEMENTED **GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS** FOR OPERATIONAL MANAGEMENT OF SEAFOOD CERTIFICATION SCHEMES

B.2 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CERTIFICATION

B.2 05 02 ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGY

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner has defined requirements for sampling methodology and frequency that certification bodies are required to follow during the audit.

Rationale: Provides guidance to certification bodies and auditors about what issues to focus on during the audit and how frequently to carry out audits.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner defines the requirements for certification bodies for sampling methodology and frequency of audits.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- contract, memorandum of understanding or enforceable agreement between the Scheme Owner and the certification body.
- accreditation manual, certification requirements/ methodologies
- audit reports
- guidance specifying sampling methodology (including what issues to focus on) and sampling frequency, in order to support consistency between certification bodies.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the CoCCR sections 10.3 - 10.6 detail the sampling methodology to be used during group audits.

REFERENCES

CoCCR v3.0 available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/msc-chain-of-custody-certification-requirements-v3-0.pdf?sfvrsn=cee69a1c_13

B.2 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CERTIFICATION

B.2 09 01 STAKEHOLDER INPUT

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires that the certification body solicits stakeholder input during the audit process.

Rationale: Proactive soliciting of stakeholder input encourages and increases scrutiny and transparency in the certification process, adding to the overall credibility.

GUIDANCE

The Scheme Owner defines this requirement for certification bodies to solicit input from all stakeholders during the certification process.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- contract/agreement between the Scheme Owner and the certification body, certification requirements/methodologies specifying requirement for mechanism for stakeholder input during certification process,
- guidance specifying procedures,
- review certification body process for input: publically available information for stakeholder input, public announcements, audit work plans, requests for input,
- audit reports with documented stakeholder input.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the stakeholder consultation requirements are included in the FCP section 7.16.

REFERENCES

FCP v2.1 available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

B.2 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CERTIFICATION

B.2 09 02 STAKEHOLDER INPUT

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

For fisheries, the Scheme Owner requires certification bodies to make publicly available for comment a draft of the full audit report prior to the certification decision (excluding commercially sensitive information), with sufficient time for interested parties to submit comments. The Scheme Owner requires certification bodies to respond to all comments received.

Rationale: Strengthens audit reports by inviting stakeholder input before they are finalized. Supports accountability by requiring certification bodies to respond to comments.

GUIDANCE

Applicable only to fisheries. For Aquaculture "Not Applicable". The Scheme Owner defines this requirement for certification bodies to solicit input before a certification decision is made and to respond to all comments. Format and "sufficient" time should be defined that takes into consideration the risk, scope, size and type of stakeholders.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- contract/agreement between the Scheme Owner and the certification body, certification requirements/methodologies specifying requirement
- guidance specifying procedures for determining channel and time
- review certification body process for input: publically available information for stakeholder input, public announcements, audit work plans, requests for input,
- audit reports with documented stakeholder input,
- system for tracking comments and responses.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the content of the GSSI Supplementary component is included in the FCP section 7.20..

REFERENCES

FCP v2.1 available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

B.2 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CERTIFICATION

B.2 11 01 SITE AUDIT

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The Scheme Owner requires that CBs conduct unscheduled audits.

Rationale: Provides a mechanism to assess enterprises without a lot of advance warning, to get a more truthful assessment of practices.

GUIDANCE

'Unscheduled' means without significant advance warning. The Scheme Owner defines this requirement for certification bodies to conduct unscheduled (without significant advance warning) or surprise audits. The Scheme Owner defines process for determining audits and methodologies to ensure consistent implementation.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- contract/agreement between the Scheme Owner and the certification body,
- certification requirements/methodologies specifying requirement and conditions for unscheduled audits (e.g. risk, context, complaints received),
- guidance specifying procedures and process to ensure consistency,
- audit reports.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the Fisheries standard details unannounced audits in section 7.29.
Expedited audits have taken place for fisheries.

REFERENCES

FCP v2.1 available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

GCR v2.4 available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/general-certification-requirements/msc-general-certification-requirements-v2-4.pdf?sfvrsn=d1b5f2f_6

B.2 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CERTIFICATION

B.2 14 01 TRANSPARENCY ON AUDIT REPORTS

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

For aquaculture, the Scheme Owner requires Certification Bodies to make summary audit reports available on request after certification has been granted, that include the following information:

- the date of the inspection/audit;
- the name(s) of the person(s) responsible for the audit and report;
- the names and addresses of the sites inspected/audited;
- the scope of the inspection/audit;
- the non-conformities identified;
- the result of at least one mass balance assessment for each product covered by the Chain of Custody audit; and
- a conclusion on the conformity of the client with the chain of custody requirements.

Rationale: Supports transparency and empowers stakeholders to understand the performance of an enterprise

GUIDANCE

Applicable only to Aquaculture. For Fisheries "Not Applicable". The Scheme Owner defines this requirement for certification bodies to make summary audit reports, after certification has been granted, available upon request that include all of the information defined in the *Supplementary Component*. If the scheme does not allow mass balance, then that information requirement is considered aligned. Contracts with certified entities should clearly give notice of this requirement.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- contract/agreement between the Scheme Owner and the certification body, contract with the certification body and certified entity with this requirement,
- certification requirements/ methodologies specifying requirement
- guidance specifying the information to be included in summary audit reports
- certification body website for posted reports.

CONCLUSION

This Component is not applicable to the MSC because it relates to Aquaculture only.

REFERENCES

NA

B.2 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Operational Management of Seafood Certification Schemes*

CERTIFICATION

B.2 14 02 TRANSPARENCY ON AUDIT REPORTS

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

For aquaculture, the Scheme Owner requires certification bodies to make full audit reports on request after certification has been granted, while excluding commercially sensitive information

Rationale: Supports transparency and empowers stakeholders to understand the performance of an enterprise

GUIDANCE

Applicable only to Aquaculture. For Fisheries “Not Applicable”. The Scheme Owner defines this requirement for certification bodies to make full audit reports, certification has been granted, publically available or upon request. Commercially sensitive information is excluded. Contracts with certified entities should clearly give notice of this requirement.

Examples of evidence for scheme alignment:

- contract/agreement between the Scheme Owner and the certification body, contract with the certification body and certified entity with this requirement,
- certification requirements/ methodologies specifying requirement
- guidance specifying that making reports available to stakeholders happens in a timely manner
- certification body website for posted reports.

CONCLUSION

This Component is not applicable to the MSC because it relates to Aquaculture only.

REFERENCES

NA

D

EVIDENCE OF ALIGNMENT WITH APPLICABLE **GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENTS** FOR FISHERIES CERTIFICATION STANDARDS

D.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

GOVERNANCE AND FISHERY MANAGEMENT

▶ FISHERY MANAGEMENT

D.1 01 MANAGEMENT ORGANIZATION

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires the existence of a fishery management organization or arrangement that manages the fishery of which the Unit of Certification is a part.

GUIDANCE

A “fisheries management organization or arrangement” is defined by FAO (see Glossary). This term is used throughout the benchmarking framework and is intended to represent the “designated authority” mentioned in paragraphs 29.2 (36.2) and 29.4 (36.5) of the FAO Ecolabelling Guidelines. In this context it is essentially an entity holding the legal and generally recognised mandate for establishing fisheries management measures and taking management decisions such that those measures and decisions are legally enforceable. Where the stock under consideration is a transboundary fish stock, straddling fish stock, highly migratory fish stock or high seas fish stock it might also encompass a Regional Fisheries Management Organization (RFMO) - see Essential Component D.1.04. The fisheries management organization or arrangement may also be part of relevant traditional, fisher or community approaches to the management of the stock under consideration, provided their performance can be objectively verified (i.e. the knowledge has been collected and analysed though a systematic, objective and well-designed process, and is not just hearsay).

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.1 01 01 D.1 01 02 D.1 01 03 D.1 01 04

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, Principle 3 of the MSC standard requires that the fishery is subject to an effective management system. PI 3.1.1 - 3.1.3 capture the broad high-level context of the fishery management system while PI 3.2.1 - 3.2.4 focuses on the management system directly applied to the fishery. Furthermore, under Principle 1 (PI 1.2.1 and 1.2.2) and Principle 2 (all management PIs) the standard requires that there is management in place to manage the impact of the fishery on species, habitats and the wider ecosystem.

Within PI 3.1.1, requirements (e.g. SA4.3.4.2) focus on international cooperation required for the effective management of a stock (e.g. RFMO level). The MSC considers UNFSA Article 10 and the UNCLOS requirements as a basis for MSC requirements relating to cooperation for UoAs that are subject to international cooperation for management of the stock. These requirements to cooperate should apply to UoA participants even if cooperation is not formally required by the relevant RFMO/RFMA or if an RFMO/RFMA does not exist. These requirements should also apply to UoAs in the high seas even if the target species are not HMS or shared or straddling stocks and are not formally covered by the UNFSA requirements. The requirement is further elaborated in SA4.3.1-SA4.3.4.

Two contrasting examples of fishery management systems used in MSC-certified fisheries are given below, as described in the scoring of PI 3.1.1 in each case:
The international participants of the Ross Sea Toothfish fishery are managed in an RFMO arrangement by CCAMLR (p97).
The Waterhen Lake Pike fishery in Canada is managed by the Manitoba Conservation and Water Stewardship, under a mixed federal and provincial jurisdiction (pp 25, 71).

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

GOVERNANCE AND FISHERY MANAGEMENT

D.1 02 ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires that the fishery management organization or arrangement receives and responds to in a timely manner the best scientific evidence available regarding the status of the stock under consideration and the likelihood and magnitude of adverse impacts of the unit of certification on the stock under consideration and the ecosystem.

GUIDANCE

Best scientific evidence available is described in the Glossary. For the stock under consideration it can derive from assessments of stock status outside of what is regarded as a traditional "stock assessment", accommodating techniques for data limited fisheries and including traditional knowledge, providing its validity can be objectively verified. The actions of the fishery management organization or arrangement in both receiving and responding to the best scientific evidence available must be in accordance with the Precautionary Approach (D.3.12). This Essential Component is also linked to those in D.4 that cover the collection and handling of data and information.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.1 02 01 D.1 02 02

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PIs 1.2.1 and 1.2.2, various PIs 2.x.2, and PI 3.2.2 all require timely intervention in order to ensure that the management organisation responds in a timely manner to advice. The MSC surveillance processes (CR 7.23) also ensure ongoing auditing of management organisation performance in response to status changes.

Adaptive management is at the core of the MSC, from the annual auditing system of the MSC assessment process to the specific PIs related to Principle 1, including the requirements that environmental variability is a considered (FCR clause SA 2.2.7), that there be a robust and precautionary harvest strategy that is subject to evaluation, monitoring and review (PI 1.2.1), defined and effective harvest control rules (PI 1.2.2) and relevant information to support the harvest strategy through monitoring (PI 1.2.3). Principle 2 information PIs require that information is adequate to assess the impacts of the fishery on ecological components and that there is adequate information to inform the management strategy. PI 3.2.2 requires that the fishery-specific management system includes effective decision-making processes that result in measures and strategies to achieve the objectives and has an appropriate approach to actual disputes in the fishery. PI 3.2.2 scoring issue (b) at SG80 requires that decision-making processes respond to serious and other important issues identified in relevant research, monitoring, evaluation and consultation, in a transparent, timely and adaptive manner and take account of the wider implications of decisions. Annex PF also details requirements around the use of data-limited approaches (RBF) to assess Principle 1 and 2 outcome PIs. Guidance on how to use and interpret traditional approaches to management and local knowledge is also included under Principle 1 and 3. It is important to note that the level of adaptive management will depend on the characteristics of the species, the management system and risks, and the available resources. Clause SA 2.2.2 requires that the team shall consider the biology of the species and the scale and intensity of both the UoA and management system and other relevant issues in determining time periods over which to judge fluctuations.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

GOVERNANCE AND FISHERY MANAGEMENT

D.1 03 ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires that in order for the fishery management organization or arrangement to receive and respond to in a timely manner the best scientific evidence available (D.1.02) the fishery management organization or arrangement convenes regularly, as needed, to manage the integrated process of information collection, stock assessment, planning, formulation of the management objectives and targets, establishing management measures and enforcement of fishery rules and regulations.

GUIDANCE

The FAO Ecolabelling Guidelines do not specify a requirement for any specific frequency of meetings of the fishery management organisation or arrangement. Paragraph 29.3 refers to the requirement for timely scientific advice on the likelihood and magnitude of identified impacts of the fishery on the ecosystem. Principle 2.10 of the Guidelines requires that schemes be based on the best scientific evidence available. Best scientific evidence available is defined in the Glossary as a process by which scientific advice is commissioned and solicited by the management system. The wording of this Essential Component is intended to ensure that the Standard requires that this is done in a timely and organised way that is properly documented.

The CCRF also uses the word “timely” in many places in describing requirements for responsible fisheries management, e.g. Article 6.13 “timely solutions to urgent matters”; Article 7.4.4: “timely, complete and reliable statistics on catch and fishing effort are collected and maintained in accordance with applicable international standards and practices and in sufficient detail to allow sound statistical analysis. Such data should be updated regularly and verified through an appropriate system.”; Article 6.15 refers to the need for disputes relating to fishing activities and practices to be resolved in a timely, peaceful and cooperative manner; and Article 12.3 requires that States should ensure that data generated by research are analysed, that the results of such analyses are published, respecting confidentiality where appropriate, and distributed in a timely and readily understood fashion, in order that the best scientific evidence is made available as a contribution to fisheries conservation, management and development.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, the MSC requirements are outcome-focused and require evidence of effective process outputs rather than prescribing process. Effective outputs necessitate appropriate convening of meetings, discussions, etc. The MSC requires evidence both in scoring and in surveillance, with necessary attention to processes and process performance implicit rather than explicit.

While the MSC does not require that the management system convene meetings, the MSC does have requirements that require a timely response to relevant information (including local knowledge) in consultation processes (PI 3.1.2 (b)). Target stock management requires that both the harvest strategy and harvest control rules are subject to review based on evidence such as exploitation levels (PI 1.2.1, 1.2.2). Additionally, MSC requires that stock abundance and UoA removals are monitored to support the HCR. For Principle 2 components (species, habitats ecosystems) management measures and strategies are required to be evaluated (PI 2.1.2, 2.2.2, 2.3.2, 2.4.2, 2.5.2). Teams are also expected (per SA3.6.4) in scoring Principle 2 to. "consider the adequacy of information in relation to supporting the management measures, including the ability to detect any changes in risk level to main species".

An example of a management agency 'regularly convening' to consider the latest and best scientific information available is the MSC Isle of Man Queen Scallop Trawl Fishery. This was suspended in May 2014, based on an updated stock assessment report, as reported in pages 7-8 of the June 2014 surveillance report.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

GOVERNANCE AND FISHERY MANAGEMENT

D.1 04 TRANSBOUNDARY STOCKS

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

Where the stock under consideration is a transboundary fish stock, straddling fish stock, highly migratory fish stock or high seas fish stock, the standard requires the existence of a bilateral, subregional or regional fisheries organization or arrangement, as appropriate that is concerned with the management of the whole stock unit over its entire area of distribution.

GUIDANCE

This Essential Component is intended to build on D.1.01 to provide greater specificity in the event that the stock under consideration is a transboundary fish stock, straddling fish stock, highly migratory fish stock or high seas fish stock. In this case, as well as the national authority with the legal and generally recognised mandate for establishing fisheries management measures and taking management decisions, there is expected to be an international institution or arrangement established (usually between two or more States) to be responsible for coordination of activities related to fisheries management over the entire area of distribution of the stock. This is to make sure that management of these stocks and fleets that fish on them is coordinated at the international level. Activities of the international institution or arrangement may include consultation between parties to the agreement or arrangement, formulation of fishery regulations and their implementation, allocation of resources, collection of information, stock assessment, as well as monitoring, control and surveillance (MCS). (e. g. a Regional Fisheries Management Organization – RFMO). See also CCRF Article 7.1.3 et seq. See also D.1.08, D.1.09 and D.1.10.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.1 04 01

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, clause SA 4.1 requires that assessors state the jurisdictional categories that apply to the management system of the UoA when assessing performance of the UoA under Principle 3. FCR clause SA 4.1.3 requires that the performance of other fisheries management bodies where they are also subject to international cooperation to manage stock shall not be individually assessed expect where they impact directly on P1 and P2 outcomes and/or P3 implementation. This is accompanied by following critical guidance FCR clause GSA 4.1.3 that states that ' under international law, as set out in the UNCLOS and related instruments, the States concerned, including relevant coastal States in the case of shared stocks, straddling stocks and highly migratory species are required to cooperate to ensure effective conservation and management of the resources. MSC considers UNFSA Article 10 and the UNCLOS requirements as a basis for MSC requirements relating to cooperation for UoAs that are subject to international cooperation for management of the stock. These requirements to cooperate should apply to UoA participants even if cooperation is not formally required by the RFMO/RFMA or if an RFMO/RFMA does not exist. These requirements should apply to UoAs in high seas even if the target species are not HMS or shared or straddling are not formally covered by the UNFSA requirements.'

More specifically, PI3.1.1a at SG80 requires that "There is an effective national legal system and organised and effective cooperation with other parties, where necessary, to deliver management outcomes consistent with MSC Principles 1 and 2." SA4.3.3.2 confirms the expectations for cooperation in management for a "UoA subject to international cooperation in managment of the stock". An example of such regional international cooperation is given in PI 3.1.1 scoring of the Ross Sea Toothfish fishery (see pages 97-99).

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.1 Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards

GOVERNANCE AND FISHERY MANAGEMENT

▶ MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

D.1 05 PARTICIPATORY MANAGEMENT

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires the governance and fisheries management system under which the unit of certification is managed to be both participatory and transparent, to the extent permitted by national laws and regulations.

GUIDANCE

Participatory is described in the Glossary. Principle 2.4 (2.5) of the FAO Guidelines requires ecolabelling schemes to be transparent, including balanced and fair participation by all interested parties. Requiring the standard also to require that the governance and management system being assessed is participatory and transparent (i.e. not just the scheme/ standard itself) is consistent with paragraph 6.13 of the CCRF, which states that: States should, to the extent permitted by national laws and regulations, ensure that decision making processes are transparent and achieve timely solutions to urgent matters. States, in accordance with appropriate procedures, should facilitate consultation and the effective participation of industry, fish workers, environmental and other interested organizations in decision–making with respect to the development of laws and policies related to fisheries management, development, international lending and aid.

To meet this Essential Component, the standard must require the fisheries management organization or arrangement to make information and advice used in its decision-making publicly available, to the extent allowed by national laws and regulations. While it is possible for an organization to be separately participatory or transparent, being one without the other is regarded as of much less value, hence both are needed to meet this Essential Component. A participatory approach to fisheries management requires there to be an opportunity for all interested and affected parties to be involved in the management process. This does not mean that stakeholders are necessarily required to have specific decision rights in the fishery, or that participatory mechanisms must be included in National laws, but there should be a consultation process that regularly seeks and accepts relevant information, including traditional, fisher or community knowledge and there should be a transparent mechanism by which the management system demonstrates consideration of the information obtained.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.1 05 01 D.1 05 02 D.1 05 03 D.1 05 04 D.1 05 05

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, the consultation element of PI 3.1.2 requires that the management system has effective consultation processes that are open to interested and affected parties. PI3.1.2 SIc requires that the consultation process provides opportunity for all interested and affected parties to be involved, and at SG100 that it facilitates parties' effective engagement, while SIb requires that the management system obtains, and regularly seeks and accepts relevant information from parties, and demonstrates consideration of the information obtained from consultation processes. Additionally PI 3.1.1 requires that there is a effective legal framework that has a transparent mechanism for dispute resolution.

Finally, Section SA4.4.1 confirms in relation to the scoring of PI 3.1.2 that "Teams shall focus scoring on the effectiveness and transparency of the consultation processes implemented by fishery managers to obtain and consider information from a wide range of sources, including local knowledge, for input into a broad range of decisions, policies and practices within the management system." Transparency in management and consultation applies to the overall system, not just to the dispute resolution process specifically covered in PI 3.1.1.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.1 Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards

GOVERNANCE AND FISHERY MANAGEMENT

D.1 06 SMALL SCALE AND/OR DATA LIMITED FISHERIES

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard is applicable to governance and management systems for small scale and/or data limited fisheries, with due consideration to the availability of data and the fact that management systems can differ substantially for different types and scales of fisheries.

GUIDANCE

Being data limited is not necessarily synonymous with being small scale (hence the and/or in the Essential Component text), but the issues for fishery management may be similar.

The scheme and standard should be applicable to any fishery that falls within the scheme's geographic scope, i.e. different types and scales of fisheries, including potentially small scale and/or data limited fisheries. If a scheme has a part of its standard that applies only to a subset of fisheries, such as small scale and/or data limited fisheries, then it needs to explain under what circumstances that part of the standard would be invoked. This same logic would apply to other potential subsets of fisheries such as deep sea, low trophic level, salmon etc. This should not mean, however, the standard for these subsets of fisheries is fundamentally different (e.g. lowered) compared to the standard applicable to other fisheries. Being applicable to small scale and/or data limited fisheries relates to being able to take into consideration different kinds of information and utilize different fishery management approaches in a risk management context. In order to be applicable to governance and management systems for small scale and data limited fisheries, the standard should also be applicable to relevant traditional, fisher or community approaches used by the fisheries management organization or arrangement to manage the unit of certification, provided their performance can be objectively verified. Evidence to verify the performance of the relevant traditional, fisher or community approaches would need to be established by the certification body implementing the standard and could be derived, for example, from the assessment of conformance with other GSSI Essential Components, in particular those covering the Stock and Ecosystem Status and Outcomes (D.6).

If the scheme is generally applicable to all types of fisheries, (i.e. including small scale and/or data limited fisheries), then there is no need to explain the specific applicability, but in this case it may be harder for the scheme to demonstrate that the standard is indeed applicable to governance and management systems for small scale and/or data limited fisheries. In this context, it is important to recognize the great diversity of small-scale and/or data limited fisheries, as well as the fact that there is no single, agreed definition of these terms (see the Glossary). Small-scale fisheries represent a diverse and dynamic subsector, often characterized by seasonal migration. The precise characteristics of the subsector vary depending on the location. Accordingly, GSSI does not prescribe a specific definition of small-scale fisheries or data limited fisheries.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.1 06 01

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the MSC Standard was developed to be applicable to all types of fisheries regardless of scale or location. In 2009 the MSC Risk-based framework (RBF) was introduced in the MSC certification to allow data-limited fisheries to be assessed against the standard. Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance describes the RBF methodology in Annex PF and uses a precautionary approach to determine the risk that a UoA is having an unsustainable impact on any of the outcome PIs (1.1.1, 2.1.1, 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 2.5.1). Clause GPF 1 states that '. MSC is aware of the existence of other risk-based analysis tools as well as the facet that the development of these tools is a continuous process. MSC has not calibrated any alternative risk-based approaches against the default assessment tree, but would encourage interested parties to consider calibration of such equivalent risk-based approaches against the SGs in the default assessment tree. Additionally, the Principle 2 information PIs (2.1.3, 2.2.3, 2.3.3, 2.4.3) include requirements on the information adequacy where the RBF is used to score associated information PIs. In recognition of the fact that developing country and small-scale fisheries may not have formal management strategies and systems guidance has been developed in Principle 1 and 3 to ensure that informal and traditional management approaches can be considered in assessments. FCR clause SA 4.1.4 states that 'where scores are based on the consideration of informal or traditional management systems, the team shall provide, in the rationale, evidence demonstrating the validity and robustness of conclusion by: a. using different methods to collect information; b. cross- checking opinions and views of different segments of the stakeholder community.'

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

GOVERNANCE AND FISHERY MANAGEMENT

D.1 07 COMPLIANCE OF THE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires that the fisheries management system under which the unit of certification is managed operates in compliance with local, national and international laws and regulations, including the requirements of any regional fisheries management organisation that exercises internationally recognised management jurisdiction over the fisheries on the stock under consideration.

GUIDANCE

Under this Essential Component the standard requires that the fisheries management system must operate legally (locally, nationally and internationally); the legality of the fishery (i.e. compliance with applicable fishing regulations) is covered under other requirements in this Performance Area. For the purposes of clarity, this includes compliance with the rules and regulations of any RFMO/A that exercises internationally recognized management jurisdiction over fisheries on the stock under consideration in the high seas and implementation of the United Nations General Assembly (UNGA) Resolution 61/105, paragraphs 76-95 concerning responsible fisheries in the marine ecosystem.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.1 07 01 D.1 07 02

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance PI 3.1.1 requires that there is an effective national legal system and at a minimum a framework of cooperation with other parties to deliver management outcomes consistent with MSC Principles 1 and 2. Guidance section GSA 4.3 outlines the features that would be expected to show that the operational framework could be said to be compatible with local, national or international laws or standards.
Further to the above requirements for the assessment of the fishery, the MSC scope requirements in FCR 7.4.1.3 require that "The fishery shall not be conducted under a controversial unilateral exemption to an international agreement".

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

GOVERNANCE AND FISHERY MANAGEMENT

▶ LEGAL FRAMEWORK

D.1 08 COMPLIANCE OF THE FISHERY

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires that the fishery of which the Unit of Certification is a part is managed under an effective legal framework at the local, national or regional (international) level as appropriate.

GUIDANCE

Legal framework is described in the Glossary. An effective legal framework is one that is shown to be fit for purpose, such that the fishery seeking certification proceeds in an orderly and well controlled manner. An effective legal framework should enable the fisheries management organization or arrangement to perform its functions without hindrance from systemic and repeated illegal activity. An effective legal framework can be one that incorporates traditional, fisher or community approaches (e.g. co-management under community approaches) provided their performance can be objectively verified. With respect to fisheries in the high seas, the legal obligations of UNCLOS and UNFSA have particular relevance. See also Essential Component D.1.09 regarding the need for effective and suitable monitoring, surveillance, control and enforcement of the fishery of which the unit of certification is a part.

Evidence of the performance of the legal framework can be derived from the assessment of conformance with other Essential Components, in particular D.1.09 and D.1.10 covering compliance and enforcement.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.1 08 01

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 3.1.1 requires that the management system exists within an appropriate and effective legal and/or customary framework. The introductory section to the Principle 3 requirements, FCR SA 4.1 requires that assessors shall determine and state the jurisdictional categories that apply to the management system of the UoA when assessing its performance under Principle 3.
For the management system thus determined, SA4.3.1 confirms that "The team shall focus scoring [of PI 3.1.1] on whether or not there is an appropriate and effective legal and/or customary framework that is capable of delivering sustainability in the UoA(s) in accordance with P1 and P 2." The specific requirements by which the team must interpret compatibility with laws and standards are given in Sections SA4.3.2-4.3.5 for categories of fisheries subject to different levels of international cooperation.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

GOVERNANCE AND FISHERY MANAGEMENT

D.1 09 COMPLIANCE OF THE FISHERY

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires effective and suitable monitoring, surveillance, control and enforcement of the fishery of which the unit of certification is a part.

GUIDANCE

Effective and suitable monitoring, surveillance, control and enforcement is described in the Glossary. Evidence of high levels of compliance in the fishery of which the Unit of Certification is a part with all applicable local, national and international laws and regulations (as appropriate, per Essential Component D.1.10) would be indicative of effective monitoring, surveillance, control and enforcement. The suitability of monitoring, surveillance, control and enforcement for the fishery of which the Unit of Certification is a part should be assessed by the technical team undertaking the assessment for certification relative to the standard.

Both this Essential Component and Essential Component D.1.08 (effective legal framework) derive from Paragraph 29.5 (36.6) of the Ecolabelling Guidelines which refers to "the fishery". It is, therefore, the effective and suitable monitoring, surveillance, control and enforcement of the "fishery" (see Glossary) that is the subject of this Essential Component, and this may extend beyond the unit of certification (as per paragraph 25 of the Guidelines, the unit of certification could encompass: the whole fishery, where a fishery refers to the activity of one particular gear-type or method leading to the harvest of one or more species; a sub-component of a fishery, for example a national fleet fishing a shared stock; or several fisheries operating on the same resources). If the stock under consideration is not transboundary, then the Standard need only be concerned with the effectiveness and suitability of the monitoring, surveillance, control and enforcement activities at the national level for the fishery of which the Unit of Certification is a part. For transboundary stocks, however, there are several Essential Components that apply such that the Standard must be concerned with fishery management and compliance at the international level and the status of the whole stock across its entire range. Essential Component D.1.08 covers the need for an effective legal framework at the local, national or regional (international) level as appropriate and Essential Component D.1.10 covers the need for the Unit of Certification to be operating in compliance with the requirements of local, national and international law and regulations. Under Essential Component D.1.04, where the stock under consideration is a transboundary fish stock, straddling fish stock, highly migratory fish stock or high seas fish stock, the standard must require the existence of a bilateral, subregional or regional fisheries organization or arrangement (e.g. an RFMO), as appropriate, covering the stock under consideration over its entire area of distribution. This is to make sure that management of these stocks and fleets that fish on them is coordinated at the international level. RFMOs are not generally responsible directly for monitoring, surveillance, control and enforcement; this is done by national authorities (i.e. of vessels operating within their waters of national jurisdiction and also of vessels flying their flag when they are fishing outside of those waters). If the Unit of Certification is part of a national fleet fishing on a transboundary stock, then it is still likely to be the effectiveness and suitability of the monitoring, surveillance, control and enforcement activities at the national level which is of prime importance for certification. If the Unit of Certification covers all the fishing on the stock under consideration, then the monitoring, surveillance, control and enforcement all of the national fleets is of concern. Note also that under Essential Component D.5.02 (assessment of the stock under consideration), the Standard must require assessment of the current status and trends of the stock under consideration to consider total fishing mortality on that stock from all sources, and under Essential Component D.6.01, the stock under consideration must not be overfished. Hence any deficiencies in the monitoring, surveillance, control and enforcement of fleets fishing on a stock under consideration that is a transboundary fish stock, straddling fish stock, highly migratory fish stock or high seas fish stock that compromise the effective assessment of the status of that stock would need to be of concern for certification.

Article 7.7.2 of the CCRF requires states to ensure that laws and regulations provide for sanctions applicable in respect of violations which are adequate in severity to be effective.

Article 7.7.3 of the CCRF requires states, in conformity with their national laws, to implement effective fisheries monitoring, control, surveillance and law enforcement measures including, where appropriate, observer programmes, inspection schemes and vessel monitoring systems. Standards may refer to these mechanisms as appropriate.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.1 09 01 D.1 09 02

D.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

GOVERNANCE AND FISHERY MANAGEMENT

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 3.2.3 requires that there must be a monitoring control and surveillance (MCS) system in place as evidence that fishers comply with the requirements of the management system and there is no evidence of systematic non-compliance. GSA 4.9 confirms that this is scored at the 'fishery-specific management system' level, which may extend beyond the limit of the defined UoC. It also provides additional guidance including that assessments may consider the likelihood of infractions in a particular fishery as the basis for determining the suitability of the MCS system for the fishery. Evaluation of effectiveness of MCS in fisheries where a less formalised MCS system exists may consider the role and effectiveness of a range of factors in deterring illegal activity (e.g. prevailing norms, self-monitoring etc.). For scoring issue (b), in some fisheries management systems, or for particular types of fisheries, it may be difficult to demonstrate an ability to enforce relevant management measures, strategies and/or rules if violations are rare. However, an absence of violations (or absence of a record of sanctions and penalties for violations) does not necessarily indicate that compliance and enforcement are effective; it could mean that MCS is in fact ineffective and what is happening is an absence of detection.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.1 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

GOVERNANCE AND FISHERY MANAGEMENT

D.1 10 COMPLIANCE OF THE FISHERY

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires that the Unit of Certification operates in compliance with the requirements of local, national and international law and regulations.

GUIDANCE

This requirement covers the compliance of the Unit of Certification with all applicable laws and regulations. Paragraph 28 (35) of the Ecolabelling Guidelines requires compliance both by the fishery and the management system. The requirement for the management system to be in compliance with applicable laws and regulations is addressed in Essential Component D.1.07.

Conformance with this Essential Component should be considered alongside Essential Component D.1.09 - the requirement for effective and suitable monitoring, surveillance, control and enforcement. Conformance with this Essential Component requires there to be no evidence of systematic (methodical, regular, organized) or systemic (universal, throughout the system) non-compliance by fishers in the unit of certification with the requirements of local, national and international law and regulations. However, a lack of evidence of non-compliance by itself may not be sufficient if the monitoring, surveillance, control and enforcement is not effective and suitable for the fishery. Evidence of non-compliance may come from a variety of sources, including local and national monitoring, surveillance, control and enforcement programs, regional fisheries management organisations (RFMOs), and third party bodies such as industry organisations and non-governmental organisations. The Standard should require all of these sources to be consulted and taken into consideration.

Article 7.7.2 of the CCRF requires states to ensure that laws and regulations provide for sanctions applicable in respect of violations which are adequate in severity to be effective.

Article 7.7.3 of the CCRF requires states, in conformity with their national laws, to implement effective fisheries monitoring, control, surveillance and law enforcement measures including, where appropriate, observer programmes, inspection schemes and vessel monitoring systems. Standards may refer to these mechanisms as appropriate.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 3.1.1 requires that there is an effective national legal system and at a minimum a framework of cooperation with other parties to deliver management outcomes consistent with MSC Principles 1 and 2. PI 3.2.3 requires that there must be a monitoring control and surveillance (MCS) system in place as evidence that fishers comply with the requirements of the management system and there is no evidence of systematic non-compliance. GSA4.1 confirms that the PIs in the 'fishery-specific management component' (PIs 3.2.*) focus on the fishery of which the Unit of Certification is a part'. GSA 4.9 provides additional guidance including that assessments may consider the likelihood of infractions in a particular fishery as the basis for determining the suitability of the MCS system for the fishery. Evaluation of effectiveness of MCS in fisheries where a less formalised MCS system exists may consider the role and effectiveness of a range of factors in deterring illegal activity (e.g. prevailing norms, self-monitoring etc.). For scoring issue (b), in some fisheries management systems, or for particular types of fisheries, it may be difficult to demonstrate an ability to enforce relevant management measures, strategies and/or rules if violations are rare. However, an absence of violations (or absence of a record of sanctions and penalties for violations) does not necessarily indicate that compliance and enforcement are effective; it could mean that MCS is in fact ineffective and what is happening is an absence of detection.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES

▶ STOCK UNDER CONSIDERATION

D.2 01 MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires the existence of management objectives that are applicable to the unit of certification and the stock under consideration and seek outcomes consistent with the long term sustainable use of the fisheries resources under management.

GUIDANCE

The Standard must show evidence of requiring the existence of clearly stated management objectives that meet the description in the Glossary The appropriateness of those objectives is tested through the assessment of conformance with Essential Components in other Performance Areas, including, the actions (management measures, monitoring etc.) taken to meet them and the outcomes for the stock under consideration and the ecosystem.

The “fishery” referred to in Paragraph 28 of the Guidelines encompasses both the unit of certification and the stock under consideration (as per paragraph 28.1), as do the management objectives referred to in this Essential Component.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the MSC Standard requires management objectives in terms of maximum sustainable yield (MSY) or other proxies/ indicators with similar intent and outcome. For an unconditional pass, a fishery must demonstrate biomass at this level and that the accompanying harvest strategy is responsive to the state of the stock and that its elements work together towards achieving stock management objectives (MSY).

Management objectives for the system are described inVersion 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance in the sections addressing PI 3.1.3 and for the UoC at PI 3.2.1. Management objectives are also referred to at PI 1.2.1 but only 'as reflected in PI 1.1.1'.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES

▶ MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

D.2 02 BEST SCIENTIFIC EVIDENCE AVAILABLE

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires that management objectives take into account the best scientific evidence available.

GUIDANCE

This Essential Component applies to all management objectives referred to in Essential Components under Performance Area D.2.

Best scientific evidence available is described in the Glossary. It can come from assessments of stock status outside of the typical “stock assessment”, accommodating techniques for data limited fisheries and including traditional knowledge, providing its validity can be objectively verified (i.e. the knowledge has been collected and analysed though a systematic process, and is not simply hearsay).

Note that the requirement for the management system to take into account the best scientific evidence available is not inconsistent with the Precautionary Approach (see Essential Component D.3.12), which requires inter alia that the absence of adequate scientific information should not be used as a reason for postponing or failing to take conservation and management measures. Both of these requirements apply.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because for the management objectives stated above, Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance states that PI 1.2.3 requires information and monitoring to support the management objectives including sufficient relevent information related to stock structure, stock productivity, fleet composition and other data. It requires that stock abundance and fishery removals are regularly monitored, as well as good information on removals from the stock by other fisheries. Furthermore, the Standard requires that the method used to assess stock is appropriate to the stock, takes uncertainty into account, and that it is subject to peer review.

PI 3.1.3 requires that "Clear long term objectives that guide decision-making, consistent with MSC fisheries standard and the precautionary approach, are explicit within management policy". SA4.5.2 confirms the interpretation of the precautionary approach in this clause consistent with the GSSI guidance for this supplementary component.

PI 3.2.2 further requires that the fishery specific management system include effective decision-making processes that result in measures and strategies to achieve objectives and has an appropriate approach to actual disputes in the fishery. Scoring issue (b) requires that decision-making processes response to issues identified in relevant research, monitoring, evaluation, consultation in a transparent, timely and adaptive manner and take into account the wider implications of decisions.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES

▶ STOCK UNDER CONSIDERATION

D.2 03 REFERENCE POINTS

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires that the management objectives clearly define target and limit reference points, or proxies for the stock under consideration on the basis of the best scientific evidence available and in accordance with the Precautionary Approach. Target reference points must be consistent with achieving Maximum Sustainable Yield, MSY (or a suitable proxy) on average and limit reference points (or proxies) must be consistent with avoiding recruitment overfishing or other impacts that are likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible.

GUIDANCE

The Glossary provides descriptions of target and limit reference points. Reference points must be set at levels consistent with achieving maximum sustainable yield (MSY) (or a suitable proxy) on average, or a lesser fishing mortality if that is optimal in the circumstances of the fishery (e.g. multispecies fisheries) or to avoid severe adverse impacts on dependent predators. To be effective, reference points must be incorporated within a framework of decision rules (See D.3.04) to ensure that the stock does not fall below a limit, Blim, at which recruitment could be significantly impaired, or lead to average recruitment that is significantly lower than it would be with a higher stock biomass. The level of Blim should be set on the basis of historical information, applying an appropriate level of precaution according to the reliability of that information. In addition, an upper limit should be set on fishing mortality, Flim, which is the fishing mortality rate that, if sustained, would drive biomass down to the Blim level.

A proxy is a surrogate or substitute approach that results in acceptable outcomes consistent with the primary approach. In the context of reference points, when data are insufficient to estimate reference points directly other measures of productive capacity can serve as reasonable substitutes or “proxies”. Suitable proxies may be, for example, standardized cpue as a proxy for biomass or specific levels of fishing mortality and biomass which have proven useful in other fisheries and can be used with a reasonable degree of confidence in the absence of better defined levels. It is important to note that the use of a proxy may involve additional uncertainty, and if so, should trigger the use of extra precaution in the setting of biological reference points. The words “or proxies” are a consideration for small scale and/or data limited fisheries, This should not be interpreted to mean that small scale and/or data limited fisheries do not require target and limit reference points, but that the methods used to develop them and monitor the stock status in relation to them may be less data intensive than for large scale fisheries. See also Essential Components D.1.04 and D.5.04.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.2 03 01 D.2 03 02

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance is comprehensive in measuring and providing guidance on reference points both as measures of outcome (PI 1.1.1) and for use within decision rules (PI 1.2.2). The distinction is clear in FCR version 2.0. Scoring is well-defined in relation to probabilistic outcomes which are clearly precautioary.

PI 1.1.1, Stock Status, requires management objectives as defined by the acheivement of MSY and avoiding the Point of Recruitment Impairement (PRI). Clause SA2.2.3 allows for proxy indicators and reference points, but assessment teams must justify their use as reasonable proxies for the PRI/MSY. There is substatnial guidance on what are acceptable proxies and how to score them within MSC.

PI 1.2.4, Assessment of stock status, requires that the assessment estimates stock status relative to reference points that are appropriate to the stock and can be estimated.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES

D.2 04 ENHANCED FISHERIES

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires, in the case of enhanced fisheries, the existence of management objectives consistent with avoiding significant negative impacts of enhancement activities on the natural reproductive stock component of the stock under consideration and any other wild stocks from which the organisms for stocking are being removed.

GUIDANCE

All Essential Components that address Enhanced Fisheries can be “not applicable” to schemes that do not cover these fisheries. However, it is incumbent on the scheme to explicitly exclude enhanced fisheries (rather than explicitly include them) in order for these requirements to be not applicable. If the scheme remains silent on the issue of enhanced fisheries, then the standard could potentially be applied to fisheries that include enhanced components, but if these are not properly dealt with by the standard (i.e. as per GSSI Essential Components) then the scheme would be deficient when being used to certify such fisheries. In essence, the default position is that a scheme/standard can be applied to enhanced fisheries unless it excludes them explicitly.

The term “significant negative impacts” is used in the FAO Inland Guidelines. This was not intended to be equivalent to “severe adverse impacts” (on dependent predators). The FAO consultation that resulted in the drafting of the Inland Guidelines considered that avoidance of “severe adverse impacts” only would not be consistent with a management obligation to manage enhancement in ways that would not impact the productivity and abundance of the natural reproductive stock component of the stock under consideration.

Any displacement of the naturally reproductive stock components of enhanced stocks must not reduce the natural reproductive stock components below abundance-based Target Reference Points or their proxies. Note that the Target Reference Points are for the natural reproductive stock component. For example, in the case of salmon fisheries, if the spawning stock is comprised of fish both from enhanced and natural origins, the escapement goal considers only the natural origin component. An example Target Reference Point would be an escapement target based on the natural reproductive stock component.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance addresses enhanced fisheries with modified assessment trees have been developed specifically for enhanced fisheries and they function as a supplement to the Default Assessment Tree (Annex SA).

Annex SB (Enhanced Bivalves) under Principle 1 requires that teams evaluate whether there is evidence that and enhanced catch-and - grow (CAG) bivalve fishery negatively impacts the parent stock. Bivalve fisheries involving hatchery enhancement assessed as hatch-and-catch (HAC) have to be scored against 'genetics PIs' (1.1.3, 1.2.5, 1.2.6). PI 1.1.3 requires that the fishery has unlikely impact on the genetic structure of wild populations to a point where there would be serious or irreversible harm. PI 1.2.5 requires that there is a strategy for managing the hatchery enhancement activity such that it does not pose a risk of serious or irreversible harm to the genetic diversity of the wild population.

Annex SC (Salmon) includes three additional PIs, as well as added scoring issues within other PIs, that specifically assess enhancement issues, The 'enhancement PIs'; 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 1.3.3. These three PIs require that enhancement activities do not negatively impact wild stocks (1.3.1), that effective management strategies are in place to address the effects of enhancement activities on wild stocks (PI 1.3.2) and that relevant information is collected and assessments are adequate to determine the effect of enhancement activities on wild stocks. At SG80 PI 1.3.1 requires that it is highly likely that the enhancement activities do not have significant negative impacts on the local adaptation, reproductive performance or productivity and diversity of wild stocks.

Additionally, salmon fisheries also have specific requirements on harvest strategy (PI 1.2.1) to ensure that there is a robust and precautionary harvest strategy is in place that is expected to achieve stock management unit (SMU) management objectives reflected in PI 1.1.1 SG80 including measures that address component population status issues. Clause SC 2.2.2 clarifies that in an enhanced fishery, the team shall assess status based solely on the wild salmon in the SMU. SC 2.2.2.1 Artificially-produced fish shall not be counted toward meeting spawning escapement goals, or other surrogate reference points.

This component is only required, as explicitly stated in the wording "in the case of enhanced fisheries". The MSC response confirmed the coverage of the standard to the common types of enhanced bivalve and salmonid fisheries (in the specially adapted trees in Annexes SB and SC respectively). Assessments of other types of enhanced fishery are also expected to cover the impacts of their enhancement activities on both the associated wild stock, and P2 components, as outlined in FCR section 7.7.4.

A recent example of the application of these requirements in the v2.0 Annex SB is the VA Kamchatka salmon fishery - see PIs 1.3.1-1.3.3. In this case the fishery was confirmed as having no hatchery or other enhancement activities, and hence scored highly for this component.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

:

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES

▶ ECOSYSTEM EFFECTS OF FISHING

D.2 05 NON-TARGET CATCHES

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires the existence of management objectives that seek to ensure that non-target catches and discards by the unit of certification of stocks other than the stock under consideration and any associated culture and enhancement activity do not threaten those non-target stocks with recruitment overfishing or other impacts that are likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible.

GUIDANCE

The term “target” in this Essential Component is used only in the context of “target stock status” in the Elements. This refers to the status of the stock under consideration only. “Non-target catches” refers to everything other than the stock under consideration.

This Essential Component is explicitly and deliberately confined to the effects of non-target catches and discards by the unit of certification on those non-target species/stocks. Cumulative effects on non-target species/stocks are not included in the Ecolabelling Guidelines. They are not part of the Essential Components, but they are covered in the Supplemental Components. The component relating to enhancement activity may be “not applicable” to schemes that explicitly do not cover enhanced fisheries.

Examples of irreversible or very slowly reversible effects on bycatch species include excessive depletion of very long-lived organisms (see Glossary). To mitigate effects that are likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible requires those effects to be made less severe such that they are no longer likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.2 05 01 D.2 05 02

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, the outcome status of non-target catches is considered in both PI 2.1.1 (primary species) and 2.2.1 (secondary species) require that non-target species are above the PRI/biologically based limits. If the populations/stocks of those catches are below safe limits, all MSC UoAs that also impact that population will need to have an overaching strategy in place to ensure that the recovery of those stocks are not hindered. Meaning, that the current impact levels of the MSC fisheries needs to be low enough so that the stock/population is able to recover. The associated managment Principles (PI 2.1.2 and PI 2.2.2) require that there is strategy in place that is designed to maintain or to not hinder rebuilding of primary/ Secondary species at/to levels which are likely to be above the PRI/Biologically based limits and the UoA regularly review and implements measures as appropriate of unwanted catch.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES

D.2 06 ENDANGERED SPECIES

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires the existence of management objectives that seek to ensure that endangered species are protected from adverse impacts resulting from interactions with the unit of certification and any associated culture or enhancement activity, including recruitment overfishing or other impacts that are likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible

GUIDANCE

The context of this Essential Component is Endangered Species. Endangered species are defined in the Glossary. These species are already adversely impacted at the population level, by definition, and are susceptible to further adverse impacts at this level from which they need to be protected. Where “adverse impacts” is used in the FAO Guidelines (“adverse impacts of the fishery on the ecosystem”) there is no further qualification provided (i.e. no “significant” or “severe”). Elsewhere in the Guidelines, the term “adverse impacts” is qualified, but in each case this is in a very specific context. For example. the term “significant negative impacts” is used in the FAO Ecolabelling Guidelines only in relation to enhanced fisheries and “severe adverse impacts” is used only in relation to dependent predators. The term “significant adverse impacts” occurs only in the Deep Sea Guidelines with respect to VMEs.

The FAO Guidelines acknowledge that much greater scientific uncertainty is to be expected in assessing possible adverse ecosystem impacts of fisheries than in assessing the state of target stocks (paragraph 31 (41)), hence the management objectives to protect endangered species should take into account risk and uncertainty.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.2 06 01

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, endangered, threatened and protected (ETP) species are addressed in Principle 2 in three PIs; PI 2.3.1, 2.3.2, and 2.3.3. In the outcome requirements the combined effects of MSC UoAs and any associated enhancement activities are within national and/or international set limits and that the fisheries activited don't hinder the recovery of ETP species. The management PI requires that there is a management strategy in place designed to meet national and international requirements, ensure the UoA does not hinder recovery, and that its is evaluated and implement as well as reviewing alternative measures to minimise UoA moortality of ETP speacies. Finally, there are information requirements to support the status and mangement requirements.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES

D.2 07 HABITAT

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires the existence of management objectives seeking to avoid, minimize or mitigate impacts of the unit of certification on essential habitats for the stock under consideration and on habitats that are highly vulnerable to damage by the fishing gear of the unit of certification.

GUIDANCE

Essential habitats are described in the Glossary. The CCRF (Article 6.8) refers to “critical fisheries habitats in marine and fresh water ecosystems” which can be regarded as substantively the same as essential habitats for the purposes of the practical application of this Essential Component. Critical fisheries habitats in marine and fresh water ecosystems include wetlands, mangroves, reefs, lagoons, nursery and spawning areas. Examples of impacts on habitat that should be avoided include those listed in the CCRF: destruction, degradation, pollution and other significant impacts. In accordance with Paragraph 28.2 of the Ecolabelling Guidelines, in assessing fishery impacts, the full spatial range of the relevant habitat should be considered, not just that part of the spatial range that is potentially affected by fishing. The purpose of this is to consider both the degree to which the habitat is rare, or common, and also that there may be impacts on the same habitat in other parts of its spatial range.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.2 07 01

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 2.4.2 requires that there is a strategy in place that is designed to ensure the UoA does not pose a risk of serious or irreversible harm to habitats. MSC distinguishes between three types of habitats in the outcome PI: Commonly encountered, vulnerable marine ecosystems (VME) (as defined in FAO guidelines) and minor. These categories are also used in the management strategy. At SG80, a partial strategy is in place that is expected to achieve habitat outcome 80 level of performance or above, that there is objective basis of confidence that the partial strategy will work based on information about the UoA or habitats involved, that there is some quantitative evidence that the partial strategy is being implemented successful, that there is some quantitative evidence that the UoA complies with both its management requirements and with protection measures afforded to VMEs by other MSC UoAs/non-MSC fisheries where relevant. The 80 level for habitat in PI 2.4.1 requires that it is highly unlikely that the UoA reduces the structure and function of commonly encountered habits and VME habitats to a point where there would be serious or irreversible harm. Teams interpret serious and irreversible harm as reductions in habitat structure and function such that the habitat would be unable to recover at least 80% of its structure and function within 5-20 years if fishing on the habitat were to cease entirely. In the case of VMEs, teams interpret serious and irreversible as reductions in the habitat structure and function below 80% of the unimpacted level. Clause SA 3.13.5 states that when assessing the status of habitats and the impacts of fishing, the team shall consider the full area managed by the local, regional, national, or international governance body(s) responsible for fisheries management in the area(s) where the UoA operates.

MSC further notes that PIs 2.4.1-3 focus on the 'main' habitats at the 60 and 80 levels including both 'commonly encountered' and VME habitats. As noted in guidance section GSA3.13.3.1, "Commonly encountered habitats would likely include those that the target species favours, that the UoA's gear is designed to exploit, and/or that make up a reasonable portion of the UoA's fishing area", i.e. they would be regarded as 'essential habitats' to the stock under consideration. The requirement for a 'partial strategy' at SG80 in PI 2.4.2a refers back to the achievement of the Habitat Outcome 80 level of performance or above, as defined in PI 2.4.1., i.e. to avoid serious or irreversible harm to the structure and function of such habitats. Management 'objectives' are required as part of the partial strategy to ensure such avoidance of harm.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES

D.2 08 DEPENDENT PREDATORS

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires the existence of management objectives that seek to avoid severe adverse impacts on dependent predators resulting from fishing on a stock under consideration that is a key prey species.

GUIDANCE

This Essential Component is about objectives for fishing mortality on stocks under consideration that are key prey species, not about fishing mortality on Dependent Predators themselves. Where the stock under consideration is a key prey species, the standard must require that fishing mortality on that species/stock is managed so as not to result in severe adverse impacts on Dependent Predators. The FAO Guidelines require that all sources of fishing mortality on the stock under consideration are taken into account (whether or not it is a prey species) in assessing the state of the stock under consideration, including discards, unobserved mortality, incidental mortality, unreported catches and catches in other fisheries. Management measures to meet these objectives are required under D.3.10. Severe adverse impacts are mentioned in the Essential Components only in relation to dependent predators. This is in line with the Ecolabelling Guidelines. The severity of adverse impacts is related to their potential reversibility. Severe adverse impacts can be regarded as those that are likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible, which is described in the Glossary.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance incorporates requirements for 'key low trophic level' species in PI 1.1.1 Table SA2. Clause SA 2.2.8 requires that the team consider the trophic position of target stock to ensure precaution in relation to their ecological role, in particular for species low in the food chain and determine whether they are key LTL. Where a species is categorised as key LTL they shall score PI 1.1.1A (Table SA2) which requires that the stock is at a level which has low probability of serious ecosystem impacts and that the stock is fluctuating around a level consistent with ecosystem needs. PI 1.2.1 requires that there is a robust and precautionary harvest strategy in place expected to achieve management objectives reflected in PI 1.1.1 SG80. Additionally PI 2.5.2 requires that there are measures in place to ensure the UoA does not pose a risk of serious or irreversible harm to ecosystem structure and function so as to achieve the Ecosystem outcome 80 level of performance. PI 2.5.1 SG80 requires that the UoA is highly unlikely to disrupt the key elements underlying ecosystem structure and function to a point where there would be serious or irreversible harm.

MSC further notes that the definition of "serious and irreversible harm " as given in GSA3.1.9 confirms the intent of PI 2.5.1 , that: "Serious or irreversible harm to the ecosystem ... includes trophic cascade, depletion of top predators and key prey species in 'wasp-waisted' food webs, severely truncated size composition of the ecological community to the extent that recovery would be very slow due to the increased predation of intermediate-sized predators, permanent changes in the species diversity of the ecological community caused by direct or indirect effects of fishing....

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.2 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES

D.2 09 ECOSYSTEM STRUCTURE, PROCESSES AND FUNCTION

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires the existence of management objectives that seek to minimize adverse impacts of the unit of certification, including any associated enhancement activities if applicable, on the structure, processes and function of aquatic ecosystems that are likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible.

GUIDANCE

This Essential Component covers adverse impacts on the structure, processes and function of aquatic ecosystems. Ecosystem structure, processes and function are described in the Glossary. The Guidelines do not extend consideration of these impacts to all fisheries operating in the ecosystem where the unit of certification is operating and therefore this is not included in this Essential Component. This language is in accordance with Section 4.1.4.1 of the FAO Ecosystem Approach to Fisheries, which suggests one of the broad management objectives for fisheries could be to keep impact on the structure, processes and functions of the ecosystem at an acceptable level.

An earlier version of the requirements included an Essential Component on the conservation of biodiversity. Conservation of biodiversity is not mentioned separately in the Guidelines, but it is included in the CCRF Article 7.2.2 (d), which requires that States and sub-regional or regional fisheries management organizations and arrangements should adopt appropriate measures, based on the best scientific evidence available to provide that inter alia biodiversity of aquatic habitats and ecosystems is conserved. The structure processes and function of aquatic ecosystems includes biodiversity, hence this is considered to be included in this Essential Component.

Examples of irreversible or very slowly reversible indirect effects on the ecosystem include genetic modification and changed ecological role.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.2 09 01 D.2 09 02 D.2 09 03

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 2.5.2 requires that there are measures in place to ensure the UoA does not pose a risk of serious or irreversible harm to ecosystem structure and function so as to achieve the Ecosystem outcome 80 level of performance. PI 2.5.1 SG80 requires that the UoA is highly unlikely to disrupt the key elements underlying ecosystem structure and function to a point where there would be serious or irreversible harm. In the case of enhanced fisheries, modified assessment trees have been developed and they function as a supplement to Annex SA. Annex SB (Enhanced Bivalves) requires that bivalve fisheries involving hatchery enhancement assessed as hatch-and-catch (HAC) have to be scored against 'genetics PIs' (1.1.3, 1.2.5, 1.2.6). PI 1.1.3 requires that the fishery has unlikely impact on the genetic structure of wild populations to a point where there would be serious or irreversible harm. PI 1.2.5 requires that t there is a strategy for managing the hatchery enhancement activity such that it does not pose a risk of serious or irreversible harm to the genetic diversity of the wild population. Annex SC (Salmon) includes three PIs that look at enhancement 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 1.3.3. These three PIs require that enhancement activities do not negatively impact wild stocks (1.3.1), that effective enhancement and fishery strategies are in place to address the effects of enhancement activities on wild stocks (PI 1.3.2) and that relevant information is collected and assessments are adequate to determine the effect of enhancement activities on wild stocks. Additionally, salmon fisheries also have specific requirements on harvest strategy (PI 1.2.1) to ensure that there is a robust and precautionary harvest strategy is in place that is expected to achieve stock management unit (SMU) management objectives reflected in PI 1.1.1 SG80 including measures that address component population status issues. In Annex SC, PI 2.5.1 was modified (from default tree) to account for enhancement as well. Scoring issue (b) at SG80 requires that enhancement activities are highly unlikely to disrupt the key elements underlying ecosystem structure and function to a point where there would be a serious or irreversible harm.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

▶ MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

D.3 01 DOCUMENTED MANAGEMENT APPROACH

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires the existence of documented management approaches or other management framework covering the unit of certification and the stock under consideration, including management measures consistent with achieving management objectives for the stock under consideration.

GUIDANCE

A documented management approach or other management framework is an important component of the Management System. It provides clarity and transparency with respect to how the system is intended to function. The establishment of management approaches for the stock under consideration may not be entirely within the purview of the fishery management organization or arrangement that manages the fishery of which the Unit of Certification is a part. The stock's distribution may extend beyond its area of jurisdiction and there may be other fisheries targeting the stock under consideration that fall under a separate administrative jurisdiction (potentially in another country). Nevertheless the management measures that apply to the unit of certification should be consistent with achieving management objectives for the stock under consideration.

There is no uniform way that management approaches need to be documented (for example they do not have to be all within one overarching Fishery Management Plan), but the standard must require the various elements of the management system to be present and identifiable and in use by the fishery management organization or arrangement (D.1.01) , including the constitution and rules and procedures of the Fisheries Management Organization or Arrangement and the compliance regime (D.1.01-D.1.07); the legal framework (D.1.08); the management objectives (D.2); methodologies (D.5) although not necessarily all within one overarching Fishery Management Plan. It should be expected that the documentation would be current. The frequency of updates should be consistent with the requirements of meeting the management objectives and implementing management measures.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.3 01 01 D.3 01 02 D.3 01 03

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance states that PI 1.2.1 requires that there is a robust and precautionary harvest strategy in place to achieve stock management objectives reflected in PI 1.1.1 SG80. PI 1.1.1 SG80 requires that it is highly likely that the stock is above PRI (highly likely = 80% probability that the true status of the stock is high than the point at which there is an appreciable risk of recruitment being impaired) and that the stock is at or fluctuating around a level consistent with MSY. PI 1.2.2 requires that there are well defined and effective harvest control rules (HCRs) in place that reduce the exploitation rate as the PRI is approached. Such HCRs should be regarded as 'well-defined' in the sense required to achieve an 80 score when they exist in some written form (i.e. 'documented') that has been agreed by the management agency, ideally with stakeholders, and clearly state what actions will be taken at what specific trigger reference point levels (GSA2.5). Further, Principle 3 of the MSC standard requires that the fishery is subject to an effective management system. PI 3.1.1 - 3.1.3 capture the broad high-level context of the fishery management system while PI 3.2.1 - 3.2.4 focuses on the management system directly applied to the fishery. FCR clause SA 4.1 requires that assessors state the jurisdictional categories that apply to the management system of the UoA when assessing performance of the UoA under Principle 3. FCR clause SA 4.1.3 allows that the performance of other fisheries management bodies where they are also subject to international cooperation to manage stock shall not be individually assessed expect where they impact directly on P1 and P2 outcomes and/or P3 implementation. SA4.1.4 states that where scores are based on the consideration of informal or traditional management systems, the team shall provide rationale, evidence demonstrating the validity and robustness of conclusions by using different methods and cross-checking opinions and views from different segments of the stakeholder community. SA 4.1.5 states that teams shall consider the scale and intensity of the UoA in determining the appropriateness of the management system.

MSC further notes that the MSC requirements allow some flexibility in the nature of the 'documentation' of the management system, consistent with the different types of fisheries. Fisheries managed by RFMOs and agencies in the developed world would normally be able to cite documented evidence for the different aspects of management. GSA4.1.4 notes that "A key characteristic of management mechanisms and measures in traditionally managed or self-governing UoAs is that they may be undocumented or may not be formally ratified". Even in these cases, the harvest control rules are expected to be 'well-defined' in some written form, as scored in PI 1.2.2, and guidance is given for several PIs about the potential means of verification in such informally managed approaches.
It is noted that the GSSI requirements expect that the standard requires "documented management approaches or other management framework" implying some flexibility in approach here.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

D.3 02 BEST SCIENTIFIC EVIDENCE AVAILABLE

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires that management measures implemented through the management system to achieve the management objectives are based on the best scientific evidence available.

GUIDANCE

This Essential Component applies to all management measures referred to in Essential Components under Performance Area D.3.

Best scientific evidence available is described in the Glossary. Note that it includes traditional knowledge and can come from assessments of stock status outside of a typical stock assessment, accommodating techniques for data limited fisheries, providing their validity can be objectively verified (i.e. the knowledge has been collected and analysed though a systematic process, and is not simply hearsay).

Note also that the requirement for the management system to take into account the best scientific evidence available is not inconsistent with the Precautionary Approach (see Essential Component D.3.12), which requires inter alia that the absence of adequate scientific information should not be used as a reason for postponing or failing to take conservation and management measures. Both of these requirements apply.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, the application of the precautionary approach in fisheries management systems is explicitly scored in PIs 3.1.3 and 3.2.2. PI 3.1.3 requires that clear long term objectives that guide decision-making, consistent with MSC Fisheries Standard and the precautionary approach, are explicit within management policy. PI 3.2.2 requires that the fishery specific management system includes effective decision-making processes that use the precautionary approach and are based on the best available information. The MSC also intends the precautionary approach to be applied implicitly throughout the Certification Requirements. To capture this intent, the MSC system has been designed to give higher scores where there is more certainty about the outcome, or where management systems appropriately apply precaution under conditions of uncertainty. Where limited information is available, teams should be more precautionary in their assessment of information adequacy to support an Outcome PI score (Box GSA1 in FCR v2.0).

Finally, MSC's expectations for use of the best available information are further explained in guidance section GSA 3.3 which applies to all information PIs. As stated there: "The requirements in the Information PIs are framed in terms of information adequacy . The assessment team will need to be satisfied that information is objective, has been generated through acceptable scientific methods, and can be independently verified." Guidance section GSA3.6.3 further explains how a process of triangulation may be used to ensure that the information is adequate and represents the best scientific evidence available to the fishery.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

▶ STOCK UNDER CONSIDERATION

D.3 03 FISHING MORTALITY

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires that management measures for the stock under consideration consider the impacts on the stock under consideration of all the fisheries utilizing that stock under consideration over its entire area of distribution.

GUIDANCE

This Essential Component addresses cumulative impacts of fishing from all sources on the stock under consideration as specified in the Ecolabelling Guidelines. Management measures for the stock under consideration must be based on an assessment of that stock which takes account of all removals from the stock over its entire area of distribution, i.e. not just by the unit of certification but by all fisheries that utilize that stock, including bycatch, discards, unobserved mortality, incidental mortality, unreported catches, and catches taken outside of the unit of certification. These terms are not defined here, or in the Glossary. They are used collectively in this context to cover all possible descriptions of fishery removals of the stock under consideration.

Area of Distribution is described in the Glossary based on a CITES reference for species, but this can apply to stocks in a fisheries context.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, the stock under consideration is equatable to the Unit of Assessment. Clause SA 2.1.1 states that in Principle 1, teams shall score the whole of the target stock(s) selected for inclusion in the Unit of Assessment. Principle 1 applies to the whole of the fish stock(s) exploited by the fishery seeking certification, and this may include fleets fishing on that stock which are outside the Unit of Assessment. Thus when assessing the measures for stock under consideration in 1.2.1 and 1.2.2 that the harvest strategy and harvest control rules should manage the impact of all fisheries targeting the stock. Additionally GSA 2.1 states that when considering the management PIs under P1 in fisheries that target shared stock, straddling stocks or highly migratory stock, CABs should consider all national and international management systems that apply to the stock and the capacity of these systems to deliver sustainable outcomes for P1. PI 1.2.3 also requies that good information is known on all other fishery removals from the stock under assessment.

MSC also notes that in SA2.1.1 , the reference to "the whole of the target stock(s) selected for inclusion in the Unit of Assessment (UoA)" clearly means over their entire area/s of distribution and is always interpretated this way by CAB Assesssment Teams.

As an example, the Iceland Golden Redfish fishery (UoA) is located within Iceland's EEZ, but the Principle 1 assessment also considered the catches and management in the other locations where the stock occurs, particularly in Greenland and the Faroe Islands (see Section 3.2 of the report and scoring of PI 1.2.1).

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

D.3 04 DECISION RULES

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires that management measures specify the actions to be taken in the event that the status of the stock under consideration drops below levels consistent with achieving management objectives that allow for the restoration of the stock to such levels within a reasonable time frame. This requirement also pertains to species introductions or translocations that have occurred historically and which have become established as part of the natural ecosystem.

GUIDANCE

This requires the specification in advance of decision rules that mandate remedial management actions to be taken if target reference points are exceeded and/or limit reference points are approached or exceeded or the desired directions in key indicators of stock status are not achieved. For example, decreasing fishing mortality (or its proxy) if the stock size approaches its limit reference point. This is a central component of the Precautionary Approach (see D.3.12).

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.3 04 01

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 1.2.1 requires that there is a robust and precautionary harvest strategy in place to achieve stock management objectives reflected in PI 1.1.1 SG80 (fluctuating around MSY and highly likely above the PRI). PI 1.2.2 requires that there are well defined and effective harvest control rules (HCRs) in place that reduce the exploitation rate as the PRI is approached. There is also guidance to the requirements that differentiate between status reference points and triggers such as those that trigger a management action.

Annex SD (introduced species) sets out that CABs may make modifications to PI 1.1.1 scoring issues for fisheries that include setting target reference points at levels which may be lower than MSY as a deliberate measure to allow for reduced biodiversity impact but a CAB shall not accept limit reference points set at levels below which there is an appreciable risk of impairing reproductive capacity.

Annex SB (Enhanced Bivalves) Clause SB 3.1.4 states that if an enhanced catch-and-grow (CAG) bivalve fishery in assessment involves the translocation of seed or adult shellfish, the assessment team shall score the fishery against Translocation PISG 2.6.1, 2.6.2, 2.6.3. These PIs require that the translocation activity has negligible discernible impact on the surrounding ecosystem, that there is a strategy in place for managing translocations such that the fishery does not pose a risk of serious or irreversible harm to the surrounding ecosystem and that information on the impact of the translocation activity on the environment is adequate to determine the risk posed by the fishery.

MSC also notes that requirements for stock rebuilding are given in PI 1.1.2. Rebuilding is expected within the shorter of 20 years or 2 times the generation time of the stock. For cases where 2 generations is less than 5 years, the rebuilding timeframe is up to 5 years. Further clarifications are provided in the guidance in GSA 2.3 and in Box GSA4.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

D.3 05 ENHANCED FISHERIES

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires, in the case of enhanced fisheries, management measures designed to achieve management objectives (see D.2.06) seeking to avoid significant negative impacts of enhancement activities on the natural reproductive stock components of the stock under consideration and any other wild stocks from which the organisms for stocking are being removed.

GUIDANCE

This Essential Component addresses the need for standards to require management measures to achieve the management objectives in Essential Component D.2.06. It refers to Enhanced Fisheries, hence it may be regarded as not applicable if the Scheme/Standard explicitly excludes enhanced fisheries (see also Guidance for D.2.06) The term natural reproductive stock components is explained in the Glossary. The term “significant negative impacts” is used in the Inland Guidelines. This was not intended to be equivalent to severe adverse impacts (on dependent predators). The consultation that resulted in the drafting of the Inland Guidelines considered that avoidance of “severe adverse impacts” only would not be consistent with a management obligation to manage enhancement in ways that would not impact the productivity and abundance of the natural reproductive stock component of the stock under consideration.

In the case where organisms for stocking originate from wild stocks other than the stock under consideration, those stocks should be managed according to the provisions of Article 7 of the CCRF. In particular, those stocks should be within biologically based limits, or if outside those limits, the removal of organisms for stocking purposes does not hinder recovery and rebuilding of those stocks

Standards that apply to enhanced components of the stock under consideration require that stocking of enhanced fisheries, whether sourced from aquaculture facilities or wild stocks, is undertaken in such a way as to maintain inter alia:

i) The integrity of the environment; ii) The conservation of genetic diversity; iii) Disease control; iv) Quality of stocking material, and v) The donor wild stocks.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, modified assessment trees have been developed for enhanced fisheries and they function as a supplement to Annex SA.

Annex SB (Enhanced Bivalves) under Principle 1 requires that teams evaluate whether there is evidence that and enhanced catch-and-grow (CAG) bivalve fishery negatively impacts the parent stock. Bivalve fisheries involving hatchery enhancement assessed as hatch-and-catch (HAC) have to be scored against 'genetics PIs' (1.1.3, 1.2.5, 1.2.6). PI 1.1.3 requires that the fishery has unlikely impact on the genetic structure of wild populations to a point where there would be serious or irreversible harm. PI 1.2.5 requires that there is a strategy for managing the hatchery enhancement activity such that it does not pose a risk of serious or irreversible harm to the genetic diversity of the wild population.

Annex SC (Salmon) includes three PIs that look at enhancement 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 1.3.3. These three PIs require that enhancement activities do not negatively impact wild stocks (1.3.1), that effective enhancement and fishery strategies are in place to address the effects of enhancement activities on wild stocks (PI 1.3.2) and that relevant information is collected and assessments are adequate to determine the effect of enhancement activities on wild stocks. Additionally, salmon fisheries also have specific requirements on harvest strategy (PI 1.2.1) to ensure that there is a robust and precautionary harvest strategy is in place that is expected to achieve stock management unit (SMU) management objectives reflected in PI 1.1.1 SG80 including measures that address component population status issues.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

▶ ECOSYSTEM EFFECTS OF FISHING

D.3 06 NON-TARGET CATCHES

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires that management measures are designed to achieve management objectives (see D.2.07) seeking to ensure that non-target catches and discards by the unit of certification of stocks other than the stock under consideration and any associated culture and enhancement activity do not threaten those non-target stocks with recruitment overfishing or other impacts that are likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible.

GUIDANCE

This is the partner Essential Component of D.2.07. Non-target catches and discards refers to species/stocks that are taken by the unit of certification other than the stock for which certification is being sought (see Glossary). Examples of irreversible or very slowly reversible effects on bycatch species include recruitment overfishing or excessive depletion of very long-lived organisms. Management measures should mitigate effects that are likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible by making those effects less severe such that they are no longer likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.3 06 01 D.3 06 02 D.3 06 03 D.3 06 04 D.3 06 05 D.3 06 06 D.3 06 07

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, ensuring that non-target catches and discards by the unit of certification of stocks other than the stock under consideration and any associated culture and enhancement activity do not threaten those non-target stocks with recruitment overfishing or other impacts that are likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible, is covered in the species management PIs in Principle 2, namely PI 2.1.2, 2.2.2 and 2.3.2. Non-Target species in MSC terms are divided into two categories: Primary and Secondary species. Both require the UoA to have a strategy in place for managing the species that is designed to maintain or to not hinder rebuilding; and the UoA to regularly review and implement measures, as appropriate, to minimise the mortality of unwanted catch.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

D.3 07 NON-TARGET CATCHES

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires the existence of management measures that minimize unwanted catch and discards, where appropriate, and reduce post-released mortality where incidental catch is unavoidable.

GUIDANCE

This Essential Component is related to D.3.06 in that minimizing unwanted catch and discards and reducing post-released mortality can help to reduce the impact of non-target catches and discards by the unit of certification. Under the CCRF, users of aquatic ecosystems should minimize waste and catch of non-target species, both fish and non-fish species. Non-target catches and discards refer to species/stocks that are taken by the unit of certification other than the stock for which certification is being sought (see Glossary).

The words “where appropriate” give a scheme the flexibility not to require a fishery to have bycatch avoidance if there is no risk of bycatch in the fishery.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.3 07 01 D.3 07 02 D.3 07 03

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, new scoring issues have been added to the P1 Harvest Strategy (PI 1.2.1) and P2 Species Management PIs (PI 2.1.2, 2.2.2, 2.3.2) requiring fisheries to continually review alternative measures to encourage the development and implementation of technologies and operational methods that minimise mortality of unwanted catch or ETP species, taking into account the practicality of the measures, their potential impact on other species and habitats and on the overall cost of implementing the measures. Box GSA8 clarifies MSC's intent on unwanted species and habitats, which is summarised here: "Prior to the release of CR v2.0, the MSC Certification Requirements did not adequately take into account the MSC Principles & Criteria in relation to bycatch, namely that fisheries should "make use of fishing gear and practices designed to avoid the capture of non-target species (and non-target size, age, and/or sex of the target species); minimise mortality of this catch where it cannot be avoided, and reduce discards of what cannot be released alive" (Criterion 3B.12)."

The MSC definition of unwanted catch has been adapted from part of the description of 'bycatch' in FAO (2011); it is the part of the catch that a fisher did not intend to catch but could not avoid, and did not want or chose not to use. Changes in the P2 Species PIs in FCR v2.0 have been made to motivate fishers to "continually "think smart" about their impact on the environment (species and habitats); both in delivering the sustainable impact most efficiently, and continuing to reduce their impact beyond that; and to balance this desire with efficiency by not spending a lot of money and time generating only marginal improvements." Towards this end, fisheries are required to review alternative measures that are shown to minimise mortality of the species or species group in question (SA3.5.3). Fisheries need also to consider alternative measures to reduce impacts on habitats. Fisheries should take account of the potential for both positive and negative impacts of alternative measures on species and habitats (refer to GSA3.14.2) when considering whether such measures should be implemented. Alternative measures should avoid capture of the species in the first place or increase its survivability if released. Alternatively, in the case of in-scope species, they could utilise the unwanted catch in some way so that it would no longer be 'unwanted'. Fisheries are thus expected to adopt management measures as far as reasonably possible that 'minimize' the mortality of unwanted catches, and may only avoid this requirement where strong justification is given relevant to the practicality/safety of measures, their potential impact on the catches of other desired species and the cost of implementation.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

D.3 08 ENDANGERED SPECIES

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires the existence of management measures, as necessary, designed to achieve the management objectives (D.2.08) that seek to ensure that endangered species are protected from adverse impacts resulting from interactions with the unit of certification and any associated culture or enhancement activity, including recruitment overfishing or other impacts that are likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible.

GUIDANCE

The context of this Essential Component is Endangered Species. Endangered species are defined in the Glossary. These species are already adversely impacted at the population level, by definition, and are susceptible to further adverse impacts at this level from which they need to be protected. Where “adverse impacts” is used in relation to Endangered Species in the FAO Guidelines there is no further qualification provided (i.e. no “significant” or “severe”). Elsewhere in the Guidelines, the term “adverse impacts” is qualified, but in each case this is in a very specific context. For example the term “significant negative impacts” is used in the FAO Ecolabelling Guidelines only in relation to enhanced fisheries and “severe adverse impacts” is used only in relation to dependent predators. The term “significant adverse impacts” occurs only in the Deep Sea Guidelines with respect to VMEs.

The FAO Guidelines acknowledge that much greater scientific uncertainty is to be expected in assessing possible adverse ecosystem impacts of fisheries than in assessing the state of target stocks (paragraph 31 (41)), hence the management measures to meet the objectives to protect endangered species should take into account risk and uncertainty.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.3 08 01

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 2.3.2. requires that the UoA has a precautionary management strategy in place designed to meet national and international requirements for protection of ETP species and to minimise UoA related mortality of ETP species and to ensure that the UoA does not hinder recovery of ETP species. Also the UoA regularly reviews and implements measures, as appropriate, to minimise the mortality of ETP species. Modified assessment trees have been developed for enhanced fisheries and they function as a supplement to Annex SA. Annex SB (Enhanced Bivalves) under Principle 1 requires that teams evaluate whether there is evidence that and enhanced catch-and -grow (CAG) bivalve fishery negatively impacts the parent stock. Bivalve fisheries involving hatchery enhancement assessed as hatch-and-catch (HAC) have to be scored against 'genetics PIs' (1.1.3, 1.2.5, 1.2.6). PI 1.1.3 requires that the fishery has unlikely impact on the genetic structure of wild populations to a point where there would be serious or irreversible harm. PI 1.2.5 requires that there is a strategy for managing the hatchery enhancement activity such that it does not pose a risk of serious or irreversible harm to the genetic diversity of the wild population. Annex SC (Salmon) includes three PIs that look at enhancement 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 1.3.3. These three PIs require that enhancement activities do not negatively impact wild stocks (1.3.1), that effective enhancement and fishery strategies are in place to address the effects of enhancement activities on wild stocks (PI 1.3.2) and that relevant information is collected and assessments are adequate to determine the effect of enhancement activities on wild stocks.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

D.3 09 HABITAT

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires the existence of management measures, as necessary, designed to achieve the management objectives (D.2.09) seeking to avoid, minimize or mitigate impacts of the unit of certification on essential habitats for the “stock under consideration” and on habitats that are highly vulnerable to damage by the fishing gear of the unit of certification. In assessing fishery impacts, the Standard requires consideration of the full spatial range of the relevant habitat, not just that part of the spatial range that is potentially affected by fishing.

GUIDANCE

Essential habitats are described in the Glossary. There is no reason to regard them as being significantly different from the “critical fisheries habitats in marine and fresh water ecosystems” referred to in the CCRF (Article 6.8), which include wetlands, mangroves, reefs, lagoons, nursery and spawning areas. Examples of impacts on habitat that should be avoided include those listed in this paragraph: destruction, degradation, pollution and other significant impacts. The purpose of the requirement to consider the full spatial range of the relevant habitat in assessing fishery impacts may be to consider both the degree to which the habitat is rare, or common, and also that there may be impacts on the same habitat in other parts of its spatial range.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.3 09 01

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 2.4.2 requires that there is a strategy in place that is designed to ensure the UoA does not pose a risk of serious or irreversible harm to habitats. MSC distinguishes between three types of habitats in the outcome PI: Commonly encountered, vulnerable marine ecosystems (VME) (as defined in FAO guidelines) and minor. At SG80, a partial strategy is in place that is expected to achieve habitat outcome 80 level of performance or above, that there is objective basis of confidence that the partial strategy will work based on information about the UoA or habitats involved, that there is some quantitative evidence that the partial strategy is being implemented successfully, that there is some quantitative evidence that the UoA complies with both its management requirements and with protection measures afforded to VMEs by other MSC UoAs/non-MSC fisheries where relevant. The 80 level for habitat in PI 2.4.1 requires that it is highly unlikely that the UoA reduces the structure and function of commonly encountered habits and VME habitats to a point where there would be serious or irreversible harm. Teams interpret serious and irreversible harm as reductions in habitat structure and function such that the habitat would be unable to recover at least 80% of its structure and function within 5-20 years if fishing on the habitat were to cease entirely. In the case of VMEs, teams interpret serious and irreversible as reductions in the habitat structure and function below 80% of the unimpacted level. Clause SA 3.13.5 states that when assessing the status of habitats and the impacts of fishing, the team shall consider the full area managed by the local, regional, national, or international governance body(s) responsible for fisheries management in the area(s) where the UoA operates (the "managed area" for short).

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

D.3 10 DEPENDANT PREDATORS

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires the existence of management measures, as necessary, designed to meet the objectives (D.2.10) that seek to avoid severe adverse impacts on dependent predators resulting from fishing on a stock under consideration that is a key prey species.

GUIDANCE

This is the partner Essential Component of D.2.10. Where the stock under consideration is a key prey species, the standard must require that fishing mortality on that species/stock is managed so as not to result in severe adverse impacts on Dependent Predators. The FAO Guidelines require that all sources of fishing mortality on the stock under consideration are taken into account (whether or not it is a prey species) in assessing the state of the stock under consideration, including discards, unobserved mortality, incidental mortality, unreported catches and catches in other fisheries. Severe adverse impacts are mentioned in the Essential Components only in relation to dependent predators. This is in line with the Ecolabelling Guidelines. The severity of adverse impacts is related to their potential reversibility. Severe adverse impacts can be regarded as those that are likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible, which is described in the Glossary.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, Clause SA 2.2.8 requires that the team consider the trophic position of target stock to ensure precaution in relation to their ecological role, in particular for species low in the food chain and determine whether they are key LTL. Where a species is categorised as key LTL they shall score PI 1.1.1A (Table SA2) which requires that the stock is at a level which has low probability of serious ecosystem impacts and that the stock is fluctuating around a level consistent with ecosystem needs (including those of 'dependent predators'). PI 1.2.1 requires that there is a robust and precautionary harvest strategy in place expected to achieve management objectives reflected in PI 1.1.1 SG80. Additionally PI 2.5.2 requires that there are measures in place to ensure the UoA does not pose a risk of serious or irreversible harm to ecosystem structure and function so as to achieve the Ecosystem outcome 80 level of performance. PI 2.5.1 SG80 requires that the UoA is highly unlikely to disrupt the key elements underlying ecosystem structure and function to a point where there would be serious or irreversible harm.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

D.3 11 ECOSYSTEM STRUCTURE, PROCESSES AND FUNCTION

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires the existence of management measures, as necessary, designed to achieve the management objectives (D.2.09) that seek to minimize adverse impacts of the unit of certification, including any associated enhancement activities, on the structure, processes and functions of aquatic ecosystems that are likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible.

GUIDANCE

Ecosystem structure, processes and function are described in the Glossary. This language is in accordance with Section 4.1.4.1 of the FAO Ecosystem Approach to Fisheries, which suggests one of the broad management objectives for fisheries could be to keep impact on the structure, processes and functions of the ecosystem at an acceptable level.

Adverse impacts that are likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible are discussed in the Glossary. These may include genetic modification and changed ecological role.

An earlier version of the requirements included an Essential Component on the conservation of biodiversity. Conservation of biodiversity is not mentioned separately in the Guidelines, but it is included in the CCRF Article 7.2.2 (d), which requires that States and sub-regional or regional fisheries management organizations and arrangements should adopt appropriate measures, based on the best scientific evidence available to provide that inter alia biodiversity of aquatic habitats and ecosystems is conserved. The structure processes and function of aquatic ecosystems includes biodiversity, hence this is considered to be included in this Essential Component.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.3 11 01 D.3 11 02

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 2.5.2 requires that there are measures in place to ensure the UoA does not pose a risk of serious or irreversible harm to ecosystem structure and function such that the UoA is highly unlikely to disrupt the key elements underlying ecosystem structure and function to a point where there would be serious or irreversible harm.

In the case of enhanced fisheries, modified assessment trees have been developed and they function as a supplement to Annex SA. Annex SB (Enhanced Bivalves) requires that bivalve fisheries involving hatchery enhancement assessed as hatch-and-catch (HAC) have to be scored against 'genetics PIs' (1.1.3, 1.2.5, 1.2.6). PI 1.1.3 requires that the fishery has unlikely impact on the genetic structure of wild populations to a point where there would be serious or irreversible harm. PI 1.2.5 requires that t there is a strategy for managing the hatchery enhancement activity such that it does not pose a risk of serious or irreversible harm to the genetic diversity of the wild population.

Annex SC (Salmon) includes an additional scoring issue in PI 2.5.1.b to account for enhancement. requires that enhancement activities are highly unlikely to disrupt the key elements underlying ecosystem structure and function to a point where there would be a serious or irreversible harm.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

▶ MANAGEMENT UNDER UNCERTAINTY

D.3 12 PRECAUTIONARY APPROACH

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires that the precautionary approach is applied widely through the management system to the conservation, management and exploitation of living aquatic resources in order to protect them and preserve the aquatic environment.

GUIDANCE

The General Principles and Article 6.5 of the CCRF prescribe a precautionary approach to all fisheries, in all aquatic systems, regardless of their jurisdictional nature, recognizing that most problems affecting the fishing sector result from insufficiency of precaution in management regimes when faced with high levels of uncertainty.

The precautionary approach referred to in this Essential Component is that elaborated in the FAO Document: Precautionary approach to capture fisheries and species introductions, FAO Technical Guidelines for Responsible Fisheries. No. 2. Rome, FAO. 1996.

To meet this Essential Component, the standard must require inter alia that the management system uses a suitable method of risk management to take into account relevant uncertainties in the status of the stock under consideration and the impacts of the unit of certification on that stock and the ecosystem, including those associated with the use of introduced or translocated species. Where the application of less quantitative and data demanding approaches results in greater uncertainty, the management system should apply more precaution, which may necessitate lower levels of utilization of the resource.

The FAO Guidelines (Paragraph 29.6) state that the absence of adequate scientific information should not be used as a reason for postponing or failing to take conservation and management measures.

The FAO Guidelines (Paragraph 31) note that much greater scientific uncertainty is to be expected in assessing possible adverse ecosystem impacts of fisheries than in assessing the state of target stocks. This issue can be addressed by taking a risk assessment/risk management approach (see also D.5.07).

The FAO Guidelines (Paragraph 32) also note that a past record of good management performance could be considered as supporting evidence of the adequacy of the management measures and the management system.

The suitability of the method of risk management applied should be assessed by the technical team undertaking the assessment for certification.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, Box GSA 1 explains MSC's intent on the precautionary approach. International and customary law requires the use of the precautionary approach in fisheries management. The MSC uses as its baseline definition for the precautionary approach the definitions included in the FAO International Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries (1995) and the UN Fish Stocks Agreement (1995), Article 6 of which states: The precautionary approach shall be interpreted to mean being cautious when information is uncertain, unreliable or inadequate and that the absence of adequate scientific information shall not be used as a reason for postponing or failing to take conservation and management measures (The UN Fish Stocks Agreement, 1995). In the MSC standard the application of the precautionary approach in fisheries management systems is explicitly scored in PIs 3.1.3 and 3.2.2. However the MSC also intends the precautionary approach to be applied implicitly throughout the Certification Requirements. To capture this intent, the MSC system has been designed to give higher scores where there is more certainty about the outcome, or where management systems appropriately apply precaution under conditions of uncertainty. Where limited information is available, teams should be more precautionary in their assessment of information adequacy to support an Outcome PI score.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

▶ FISHERY MANAGEMENT DOCUMENTATION

D.3 13 CONTINUOUS REVIEW

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires that the efficacy of management measures and their possible interactions is kept under continuous review, taking into account the multipurpose nature of the use patterns in inland and marine waters.

GUIDANCE

The purpose of continuous review of the efficacy of conservation and management measures and their possible interactions is to ensure that there is a well based expectation that management will be successful, taking into account uncertainty and imprecision. “Management measures” in this Essential Component are the measures referred to in the other Essential Components in this Performance Area. They are regarded as being synonymous with the “conservation and management measures” referred to in CCRF Article 7.6.8.

The expression “taking into account the multipurpose nature of the use patterns in inland and marine waters” refers to the uncertainty arising from other (non-fishery) impacts on the fishery. For example, if there are other users from other sectors, fishery management, although not being able to control those sectors, should take their impacts into account when devising the strategy for achieving management objectives. This is akin to taking into account all sources of mortality on the fish stock, from fishing and non-fishing sources. For example, if water is abstracted from rivers at certain times of the year and this has an adverse impact on the fish stock, management of the fishery should address that fact (perhaps by reducing fishing or having a closed season at this time), although not being able to influence when and to what extent the water is abstracted. In a coastal context, the fishery management should be integrated with coastal zone management to the extent necessary to account for non-fishing impacts.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.3 13 01 D.3 13 02 D.3 13 03

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, Principle 3 of the MSC standard requires that the fishery is subject to an effective management system. PI 3.2.4 requires that there is a system for monitoring and evaluating the performance of the fishery-specific management system against its objectives and that there is effective and timely review of the fishery-specific management system. This includes consideration of the coverage of the management system evaluation, and whether it's subject to internal and external review. GSA 2.2.7 looks at the consideration of environmental variability and human-induced impacts. The guidance elaborates that MSC recognizes the multipurpose nature of use patterns particularly in coastal and inland waters. Examples include the clearance of mangrove swamps affecting fish nursery areas, dam construction for water supply and power, channelization for navigation and flood control, land drainage and wetland reclamation for agricultural uses etc. Such uses are generally fundamental to the functioning of modern society and outside of the management control of the fishing sector. Where users from other sectors (non-fishery) have impacts on the fishery, management should take into account these impacts when devising a strategy for achieving management objectives.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

D.3 14 CONTINUOUS REVIEW

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Standard requires that the methodology and results of assessments of the current status and trends of the stock under consideration are made publicly available in a timely manner, respecting confidentiality where appropriate.

GUIDANCE

This Essential Component is included under the Element of continuous review, but is essentially about transparency. It is linked with Essential Component D. 1.05 that addressed Participatory Management. To meet that Essential Component, the standard must require the fisheries management organization or arrangement to make information and advice used in its decision-making publicly available. The methodology and results of assessments of the current status and trends of the stock under consideration is part of the information and advice used in this decision-making. The publication of this information may be constrained by legitimate rules governing confidentiality.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI3.2.2 SIb focuses on the responsiveness of decision-making processes, requiring that at minimum (SG60) they respond to serious issues identified in relevant research, monitoring, evaluation and consultation, in a transparent, timely and adaptive manner and take some account of the wider implications of decisions. At the SG80 & SG100 levels, increasing levels of responsiveness (ie to all issues at SG100) are required. Additionally PI 3.2.2 (d) relates to the accountability and transparency of the management system and decision-making process, requiring that information (increasing levels of information required moving up the SGs) on the fishery's performance and management action is available on request to stakeholders (or formally reported on in SG100), and from SG80 that explanations are provided for any lack of action (or description of management response at SG100) related to findings and relevant recommendations emerging from research, monitoring, evaluation and review activity.

In addition, PI 1.2.4 requires that there is an adequate assessment of the stock status. PI 1.2.4 (d) requires that the assessment has been tested and shown to be robust. Alternative hypotheses and assessment approaches have been rigorously explored. PI 1.2.4 (e) at SG100 requires that the assessment has been internally and externally peer reviewed. At SG100 PI 3.1.2 (b) requires that the management system includes consultation processes that regularly seek and accept relevant information including local knowledge and that the management system demonstrates consideration of the information and explains how it is used or not used.

Further to the above, FCR section 4.4.1 requires that "The CAB shall ensure that un-published key information, which is necessary for stakeholders to be able to properly review the logic used by the team to score a PI, are made available". Sub-section 4.4.1.1 further confirms that "The CAB shall make unpublished key information available before the posting of the Public Comment Draft Report, and shall ensure that the information is available throughout the subsequent stages of the assessment process until such time as a certification decision is made." Section 4.5 provides for confidentiality agreements to be put in place, where any such information is of a sensitive nature.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

D.3 15 CONTINUOUS REVIEW

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The Standard requires that the methodology and results of the analysis of the most probable adverse impacts of the unit of certification and any associated culture and enhancement activity on the ecosystem are made publicly available in a timely manner, respecting confidentiality where appropriate.

GUIDANCE

This Essential Component is included under the Element of continuous review, but is essentially about transparency. It is linked with Essential Component D. 1.05 that addressed Participatory Management. To meet that Essential Component, the standard must require the fisheries management organization or arrangement to make information and advice used in its decision-making publicly available. The methodology and results of the analysis of the most probable adverse impacts of the unit of certification and any associated culture and enhancement activity on the ecosystem is part of the information and advice used in this decision-making. The publication of this information may be constrained by legitimate rules governing confidentiality.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, in Annex SB (Bivalves), Principle 3 requirements are the same as outlined in D.3.14 with the exception of catch and grow fisheries where P1 is not scored. In this case, the requirements for provision of information (PI3.2.2) still apply to the full scope of Principle 2 as normal (as confirmed in SB4.1.1 and SB4.1.2). In Annex SC (salmon) the above-mentioned requirements also apply as normal (confirmed by SC4.1.1) but are modified to say also refer in each differen PI to "the fishery-specific and associated enhancement menagement system . ". This ensures that the information on enhancement is equally available and transparent.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.4 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

DATA AND INFORMATION

▶ STOCK UNDER CONSIDERATION

D.4 01 TARGET STOCK STATUS

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires the collection and maintenance of adequate, reliable and current data and/or other information about the state and trends of the stock under consideration in accordance with applicable international standards and practices.

GUIDANCE

Adequate, reliable and current data and/or other information are those which are commensurate with the development and delivery of the best scientific evidence available. In this case, the requirement for data collection is focussed on the assessment of the status and trends of stock under consideration (see Essential Components D.5.01-D.5.03). Adequate, reliable and current data and/or other information can include relevant traditional, fisher or community knowledge, provided its validity can be objectively verified.

Some fisheries and/or fish stock are hard to monitor for various reasons, including remoteness of operation/distribution and complexity of fishing operations, posing particular challenges with the collection and maintenance of adequate, reliable and current data and/or other information. To meet this Essential Component the standard must require the fishery to acknowledge and explain these challenges and data collection and maintenance to cover all stages of fishery development, in accordance with applicable international standards and practices.

Applicable international standards and practices include the output of the Coordinating Working Party on Fishery Statistics (CWP) and the FAO Guidelines for the routine collection of capture fishery data (1998) FAO Fisheries Technical Paper. No. 382.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.4 01 01

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 1.2.3 requires that relevant information is collected to support the harvest strategy such as stock structure, stock productivity, fleet composition, stock abundance, UoA removals and other data. SA 2.6.1 states that the team should identify which information from the information categories in SA2.6.1.1 is relevant to both the design and effective operational phases of the harvest strategy, Harvest Control Rules and tools, and their evaluation should be based on this information.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.4 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

DATA AND INFORMATION

▶ ECOSYSTEM EFFECTS OF FISHING

D.4 02 ECOSYSTEM STRUCTURE, PROCESSES AND FUNCTION

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires the collection and maintenance of adequate, reliable and current data and/or other information about the effects of the unit of certification, including any associated enhancement activities, on ecosystem structure, processes and function in accordance with applicable international standards and practices.

GUIDANCE

Adequate, reliable and current data and/or other information are described in the Glossary. In general these are data which are commensurate with the development and delivery of the best scientific evidence available. The requirements for data collection are focussed on the effects of the unit of certification on the ecosystem, including direct and indirect effects. The adequacy of data relates primarily to the quantity and type of data collected (including sampling coverage) and depends crucially on the nature of the systems being monitored and purposes to which the data are being put. Some analysis of the precision resulting from sampling coverage would normally be part of an assessment of adequacy and reliability. The currency of data is important inter alia because its capacity for supporting reliable assessment of current status and trends declines as it gets older. Adequate, reliable and current data and/or other information can include relevant traditional, fisher or community knowledge, provided its validity can be objectively verified (i.e. the knowledge has been collected and analysed though a systematic, objective and well-designed process, and is not just hearsay).

The requirements for data collection are focussed on the effects of the unit of certification on the ecosystem structure, processes and function. The component relating to enhancement activities may be “not applicable” to schemes that explicitly do not cover enhanced fisheries.

Ecosystem structure, processes and function are described in the Glossary. This language is in accordance with Section 4.1.4.1 of the FAO Ecosystem Approach to Fisheries, which suggests one of the broad management objectives for fisheries could be to keep impact on the structure, processes and functions of the ecosystem at an acceptable level.

Applicable international standards and practices include the output of the Coordinating Working Party on Fishery Statistics (CWP) and the FAO Guidelines for the routine collection of capture fishery data (1998) FAO Fisheries Technical Paper. No. 382.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.4 02 01 D.4 02 02

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 2.5.3 requires that there is adequate knowledge of the impacts of the UoA on the ecosystem. Information includes information to identify and broadly understand the key elements of the ecosystem, the main impacts or interactions between the UoA and the ecosystem, the main functions of components (target, primary, secondary, etp, habitats) in the ecosystem. Additionally the adequacy of information to infer consequences on ecosystem is key and as well as the requirements that adequate data continue to be collected. Additionally, Annex SC PI 2.5.3 was modified (from the default tree) to account for enhancement. PI 2.5.3 scoring issue (b) at SG80 requires that the main impacts of the UoA and associated enhancement activities on these key ecosystem elements can be inferred from existing information, and some have been investigated in detail.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.4 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

DATA AND INFORMATION

D.4 03 NON-TARGET CATCHES

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires the collection and maintenance of adequate, reliable and current data and/or other information on non-target catches and discards in the unit of certification.

GUIDANCE

Adequate, reliable and current data and/or other information are described in the Glossary. In general these are data which are commensurate with the development and delivery of the best scientific evidence available. The requirements for data collection are focussed on the need to assess the effects of the unit of certification on non-target stocks. Non-target catches and discards refer to species/stocks that are taken by the unit of certification other than the stock for which certification is being sought (see Glossary).

The adequacy of data relates primarily to the quantity and type of data collected (including sampling coverage) and depends crucially on the nature of the systems being monitored and purposes to which the data are being put. Some analysis of the precision resulting from sampling coverage would normally be part of an assessment of adequacy and reliability. The currency of data is important inter alia because its capacity for supporting reliable assessment of current status and trends declines as it gets older. Adequate, reliable and current data and/or other information can include relevant traditional, fisher or community knowledge, provided its validity can be objectively verified (i.e. the knowledge has been collected and analysed though a systematic, objective and well-designed process, and is not just hearsay).

The requirements for data collection in this Essential Component are focussed on the effects of the unit of certification on non-target species/stocks. Non-target catches/stocks are described in the Glossary. Catches of Endangered species are covered in Essential Component D.4.04.

Applicable international standards and practices include the output of the Coordinating Working Party on Fishery Statistics (CWP) and the FAO Guidelines for the routine collection of capture fishery data (1998) FAO Fisheries Technical Paper. No. 382.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.4 03 01 D.4 03 02 D.4 03 03

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, non-target catches in MSC terms are covered by Primary and Secondary Components. PI 2.1.3 requires that information on the nature and amount of primary species taken is adequate to determine the risk posed by the UoA and the effectiveness of the strategy to manage primary species. PI 2.2.3 requires that information on the nature and amount of secondary species taken is adequate to determine the risk posed by the UoA and the effectiveness of the strategy to manage secondary species.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.4 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

DATA AND INFORMATION

D.4 04 ENDANGERED SPECIES

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires the collection and maintenance of adequate, reliable and current data and/or other information about the effects of the unit of certification, including any associated enhancement activities, on endangered species in accordance with applicable international standards and practices.

GUIDANCE

Adequate, reliable and current data and/or other information is described in the Glossary. In general these are data which are commensurate with the development and delivery of the best scientific evidence available. The requirements for data collection are focussed on the effects of the unit of certification on the ecosystem, including direct and indirect effects. The adequacy of data relates primarily to the quantity and type of data collected (including sampling coverage) and depends crucially on the nature of the systems being monitored and purposes to which the data are being put. Some analysis of the precision resulting from sampling coverage would normally be part of an assessment of adequacy and reliability. The currency of data is important inter alia because its capacity for supporting reliable assessment of current status and trends declines as it gets older. Adequate, reliable and current data and/or other information can include relevant traditional, fisher or community knowledge, provided its validity can be objectively verified (i.e. the knowledge has been collected and analysed though a systematic, objective and well-designed process, and is not just hearsay).

The requirements for data collection are focussed on the effects of the unit of certification on endangered species. The component relating to enhancement activities may be “not applicable” to schemes that explicitly do not cover enhanced fisheries. Endangered species are described in the Glossary.

Applicable international standards and practices include the output of the Coordinating Working Party on Fishery Statistics (CWP) and the FAO Guidelines for the routine collection of capture fishery data (1998) FAO Fisheries Technical Paper. No. 382.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 2.3.3 requires that relevant information is collected to support the management of UoA impacts on ETP species, including:
- information for the development of the management strategy;
- information to assess the effectiveness of the management strategy; and
- information to determine the outcome status of ETP species

PI 2.3.3, scoring issue (a) requires teas to consider whether the information is adequate to assess the fishery-related mortality (including unobserved mortality, as confirmed by FCR v2.0 SA3.1.8) and impact and to determine whether the fishery may be a threat to protection and recovery of ETP species (SG80). Additional requirements include that the team need to consider the following when determining adequacy of information: That higher quality information shall be required to demonstrate adequacy as the importance, or difficulty, of estimating the true impact of the UoA on a species in relation to its status increases; and that in determining the adequacy of the methods used for data collection, the team shall consider: the precision of the estimates (qualitative or quantitative), the extent to which the data are verifiable (on their own or in combination with other data sources), potential bias in esimates and data collection methods, comprehensiveness of data and the continuity of data collection (SA3.6.3.1 and 3.6.3.2). Guidance GSA3.6.3 provides more detail on adequacy of information at SG60, 80 and 100 including ensuring that the assessment team consider the validity of the data, whether qualitative or quantitative. Annex SC (Salmon) includes specific requirments for ETP species encountered by salmon fisheries. scoring issue (a) requires that at SG80 where national and/ or international requirements set limits for ETP species, the combined effects of the MSC UoAs and associated enhancement activities on the population/stock are known and highly likely to be within these limits AND direct effects of the UoA including enhancement activities are highly likely to not hinder recovery of ETP species AND indirect effects have been considered for the UoA including enhancement activities and are thought to be highly unlikely to create unacceptable impacts.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.4 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

DATA AND INFORMATION

D.4 05 HABITAT

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires that there is knowledge within the fishery management system of the essential habitats for the stock under consideration and habitats that are highly vulnerable to damage by the fishing gear of the unit of certification. This includes knowledge of the full spatial range of the relevant habitat, not just that part of the spatial range that is potentially affected by fishing.

GUIDANCE

The level of knowledge of the essential habitats for the stock under consideration and habitats that are highly vulnerable to damage by the fishing gear of the unit of certification should provide sufficient understanding to enable impacts of the unit of certification on those habitats to be avoided, minimized or mitigated; i.e. for the management objective with respect to habitat (D.2.09) to be achieved. The achievement of this Essential Component should be considered alongside D.5.08 and D.6.07. In particular, the FAO Ecolabelling Guidelines acknowledge the importance of a “risk assessment/risk management approach” to address the issue of greater scientific uncertainty associated with ecosystem impacts; also that the most probable adverse impacts should be considered, taking into account available scientific information, and traditional, fisher or community knowledge provided that its validity can be objectively verified. The knowledge of the habitats in question can therefore include relevant traditional, fisher or community knowledge, provided its validity can be objectively verified (i.e. the knowledge has been collected and analysed though a systematic, objective and well-designed process, and is not just hearsay).

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.4 05 01 D.4 05 02 D.4 05 03

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, MSC distinguishes between three types of habitats in the outcome PI: Commonly encountered, vulnerable marine ecosystems (VME) (as defined in FAO guidelines) and minor. These categories are also used in the information PI. PI 2.4.3 requires that information is adequate to determine the risk posed to the habitat by the UoA and the effectiveness of the strategy to manage impacts on the habitat. This includes:

- information on the nature, distribution and vulnerability of the habitats in the UoA area.
- information to assess impacts of the UoA on the habitats
- monitoring to detect any increase in risk to the habitats.

Where a habitat is defined as data-deficient and it is scored using the Consequence Spatial Analysis (CSA), scoring issue (a) and (b) include specific requirements that assess the adequacy of information to score consequence and spatial attributes under the CSA.

MSC further notes that As stated in SA3.13.5.3 , "In cases where a habitat's range overlaps the "managed area", the team shall consider the habitat's range both inside and outside the "managed area"."

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.4 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

DATA AND INFORMATION

D.4 06 DEPENDENT PREDATORS

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires that data and information are collected on the role of the stock under consideration in the food-web to enable determination of whether it is a key prey species in the ecosystem, and if so whether fishing on that stock might result in severe adverse impacts on dependent predators.

GUIDANCE

The data and information collected must be sufficient to provide adequate knowledge of the role of the stock under consideration in the food-web to determine whether it is a key prey species and, if so, whether fishing on that stock under consideration might result in severe adverse impacts on dependent predators. Where the stock under consideration is a key prey species, the standard must require that fishing mortality on that species/stock is managed so as not to result in severe adverse impacts on Dependent Predators. The FAO Guidelines require that all sources of fishing mortality on the stock under consideration are taken into account (whether or not it is a prey species) in assessing the state of the stock under consideration, including discards, unobserved mortality, incidental mortality, unreported catches and catches in other fisheries.

Data and information on the role of the stock under consideration in the food-web can include relevant traditional, fisher or community knowledge, provided its validity can be objectively verified (i.e. the knowledge has been collected and analysed though a systematic, objective and well-designed process, and is not just hearsay).

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, Clause SA 2.2.8 requires that the team consider the trophic position of target stock to ensure precaution in relation to their ecological role, in particular for species low in the food chain and determine whether they are key LTL. Where a species is categorised as key LTL they shall score PI 1.1.1A (Table SA2) which requires that the stock is at a level which has low probability of serious ecosystem impacts and that the stock is fluctuating around a level consistent with ecosystem needs. PI 1.2.3 requires that relevant information is collected to support the harvest strategy of that species. Additionally PI 2.5.3 requires that there is adequate knowledge of the impacts of the UoA on the ecosystem. Trophic level of species is also considered in the data-limited Risk-Based Framework, under Productivity Susceptibility Analysis (PSA).

MSC further notes that SA2.2.9 requires that Teams recognise a species as 'key LTL' or not. The assessment of the criteria in SA2.2.9 must consider the existence of dependent predators as part of the 'higher tropic levels' and provide evidence for the overall ecosystem structure in that assessment. MSC's treatment of key LTL stocks is explained in detail in guidance sections GSA2.2.8-15 and Box GSA6.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.4 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

DATA AND INFORMATION

▶ TRADITIONAL, FISHER OR COMMUNITY KNOWLEDGE

D.4 07 TRADITIONAL, FISHER OR COMMUNITY KNOWLEDGE

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires that any traditional, fisher or community knowledge used within the management system can be objectively verified.

GUIDANCE

The methods by which traditional, fisher or community knowledge can be objectively verified will vary between fisheries, and will need to be assessed by the auditors. Elsewhere in the Benchmark there is the general suggestion that the knowledge should be collected and analysed though a systematic, objective and well-designed process, and is not be just hearsay. Scientific uncertainty associated with the use of traditional, fisher or community knowledge can be assessed using a risk assessment/risk management approach, as specified in the Guidelines. In all cases, the management measures implemented by the management system must be based on the best scientific evidence available (Essential Component D.3.02).

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, there are clear requirements on confirmation of scope (FCR 7.4). To ensure the MSC program and its associated benefits are accessible to all fisheries, the MSC developed a set of precautionary risk-based indicators for the assessment of data-deficient fisheries - the Risk-Based Framework (RBF).

The RBF gives the assessment team a structured outline to assess the risk that a data-limited fishery is having an impact on species, habitats and the surrounding ecosystems. The RBF relies on consultation with fishery stakeholders through information-gathering workshops, as well as any data that is currently available from the fishery. There are four methods used to assess different aspects of the fishing activity:

Consequence Analysis (CA) - uses any available data to assess trends in the target stocks of a fishery using any data available.
Productivity Susceptibility Analysis (PSA) - assesses how likely a stock is to recover when depleted, as well as how likely a species is to interact with fishing gear
Consequence Spatial Analysis (CSA) - aims to identify how habitats may be affected by fishing activity
Scale Intensity Consequence Analysis (SICA) - assesses the likelihood that a fishery has an effect on the wider ecosystem

The RBF has detailed clauses on what is required in the form of information-gathering exercises (PF2.2) and stakeholder consultation (PF2.3), as well as a supporting document on with best practice methods 'Toolbox for stakeholder participation in RBF assessments'. Available Online at: https://www.msc.org/documents/get-certified/stakeholders/toolbox-for-stakeholder-participation-in-rbf-assessments/view.

Each of the methods above produces a score, which is then converted to allow comparison with the default assessment method. Due to the precautionary set-up of the RBF - in that high risk scores are always selected in the absence of triangulated data from fisher, stakeholder or community knowledge - the standard for this subset of fisheries is never lower than the default assessment method.

In addition to the general framework provided by the RBF, and the associated guidance, FCR v2.0 clause SA4.1.4 requires that: "When scores are based on the consideration of informal or traditional management systems, the team shall provide, in the rationale, evidence demonstrating the validity and robustness of the conclusions by:
a. Using different methods to collect information.
b. Cross checking opinions and views from different segments of the stakeholder community"

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

Toolbox:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/stakeholders/msc-stakeholder-toolbox-for-rbf-assessments.pdf?sfvrsn=af0a5054_20

D.5 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGIES

▶ STOCK UNDER CONSIDERATION

D.5 01 STOCK ASSESSMENT

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires management decisions by the fishery management organization or arrangement (D.1.02) to be based on an assessment of the current status and trends of the stock under consideration, using adequate, reliable and current data and/or other information. Other information may include generic evidence based on similar stocks, when specific information on the stock under consideration is not available, providing there is low risk to the stock under consideration in accordance with the Precautionary Approach.

GUIDANCE

This is a partner Essential Component to D.4.01 which covers the collection and maintenance of the data to be used in the stock assessment referred to in this Essential Component. The purpose of the stock assessment is to contribute to the best scientific evidence available which is used by the fishery management organization or arrangement (D.1.02) to establish management objectives for the stock under consideration (D.2), management measures (D.3) to meet those objectives and evidence regarding outcome status (D.6) - i.e. whether the objectives have been met.

The Ecolabelling Guidelines provide additional guidance on the use of data in the stock assessment. Specifically, in the absence of specific information on the stock under consideration, generic evidence based on similar stocks can be used for fisheries with low risk to that stock under consideration. The language of the Essential Component aligns with this text, however, it raises a concern that this approach could be used inappropriately in cases where the risk to the stock under consideration is not “low”. The greater the risk, the more specific evidence is necessary to assess sustainability. In principle, ‘generic evidence based on similar stocks’ should not suffice, but it may be adequate where there is low risk to the stock under consideration. In general, “Low risk to the stock under consideration” would suggest that there is very little chance of the stock becoming overfished, for example where the exploitation rate is very low and the resilience of the stock is high (see Essential Component D.5.03). However, the Standard should make it clear that the evidence for low risk and the justification for using surrogate data must come from the stock assessment itself.

The aim of this Essential Component, in conjunction with Essential Component D.5.04, is to avoid the use of less elaborate methods of stock assessment automatically precluding fisheries from potential certification. Nevertheless, to the extent that the application of such methods results in greater uncertainty about the state of the stock under consideration, more precaution must be applied in managing fisheries on such stocks. This may, for example, necessitate lower levels of utilization of the resource than would be possible with lower levels of uncertainty, in accordance with the Essential Components covering the Precautionary Approach (D.3.12) and the Best Scientific Evidence Available (D.2.02 and D.3.02).

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.5 01 01

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 1.2.4 requires the assessment to be appropriate for the stock and for the harvest control rule, to estimate stock status relative to reference points that are appropriate to the stock and can be estimated and to take uncertainty into account. In addition, PI 1.2.3 requires that relevant information is collected to support the harvest strategy such as stock structure, stock productivity, fleet composition, stock abundance, UoA removals and other data. SA 2.6.1 states that the team should identify which information from the information categories in SA2.6.1.1 is relevant to both the design and effective operational phases of the harvest strategy, Harvest Control Rules and tools, and their evaluation should be based on this information. In PI 1.2.4.b it requires, at a minimum, that the assessment estimates stock status relative to generic reference points appropriate to the species category and thus allows use of 'other information'.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.5 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGIES

D.5 02 STOCK ASSESSMENT

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires that the assessment of the current status and trends of the stock under consideration considers total fishing mortality on that stock from all sources including discards, unobserved mortality, incidental mortality, unreported catches and catches in all fisheries over its entire area of distribution.

GUIDANCE

This is a partner Essential Component to D.3.03. Management measures for the stock under consideration must be based on an assessment of that stock which takes account of all removals from the stock over its entire area of distribution, i.e. not just by the unit of certification but by all fisheries that utilize that stock, including bycatch, discards, unobserved mortality, incidental mortality, unreported catches, and catches taken outside of the unit of certification. Note that these terms are not defined here, or in the Glossary. They are used collectively in this context to cover all possible descriptions of fishery removals of the stock under consideration. See also Essential Component D.1.09 covering the effective and suitable monitoring, surveillance, control and enforcement of the fishery of which the unit of certification is a part.

Area of Distribution is described in the Glossary based on a CITES reference for species, but in the context of fish and fisheries, this can be used for stocks.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 1.2.3 requires that relevant information is collected to support the harvest strategy such as stock structure, stock productivity, fleet composition, stock abundance, UoA removals and other data. PI 1.2.4 requires the assessment to be appropriate for the stock and for the harvest control rule, to estimate stock status relative to reference points that are appropriate to the stock and can be estimated and to take uncertainty into account. In addition, Guidance GSA2.6.1 describes the types of mortality that need considerations for stock assessment: Fishery removals could incorporate information describing the level, size, age, sex and genetic structure of landings, discards, illegal, unreported, unregulated, recreational, customary and incidental mortality of the target stock by location and method of capture. Information is required for the stock as a whole, but better information would usually be expected from the fishery being assessed. The distinction between scoring issues (b) and (c) for PI 1.2.3 at SG80 relates to the relative amount or quality of information required on fishery removals. Scoring issue (b) relates to fishery removals specifically by those vessels covered under the unit of assessment which need to be regularly monitored and have a level of accuracy and coverage consistent with the harvest control rule. The reference to 'other' fishery removals in scoring issue (c) relates to vessels outside or not covered by the unit of assessment. These require good information but not necessarily to the same level of accuracy or coverage as that covered by the second scoring issue.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.5 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGIES

D.5 03 STOCK ASSESSMENT

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires that the assessment of the current status and trends of the stock under consideration takes into account the structure and composition of that stock which contribute to its resilience.

GUIDANCE

Resilience is described in the Glossary. Understanding the resilience of a stock (i.e. it's ability to recover from a disturbance) is an important part of assessing that stock's status and trends and contributes to an assessment of the level of risk to that stock (see Essential Component D.5.01).

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, the term resilience is used in MSC context when dealing with non-target stocks and ecosystems. However, the concept of resilience is embedded in several PIs (stock should be above point of recruitment impairment therefore ensuring self-replenishment, stock assessment should consider a wide range of information including stock structure, productivity, abundance, removals and fleet dynamics). PI 1.2.3. SA2.6.1.1 The team shall determine a combined score for this PI on the quality of data available, weighted by information category on the relevance to the harvest strategy, HCR and management tools. Information categories include: a. Stock structure; b. Stock productivity; c. Fleet composition; d. Stock abundance; e. UoA removals. SA2.2.2 The team shall consider the biology of the species and the scale and intensity of both the UoA and management system and other relevant issues in determining time periods over which to judge fluctuations. SA3.2.2 The team shall consider both the current outcome status and the resilience of historical arrangements to function adequately and deliver low risk under future conditions when scoring outcome PIs. The resilience concept is also implicit in the RBF approach, where it's particularly important because the Susceptibility Attributes in the PSA are in fact aiming to identify, in the absence of adequate reference points, the risk related to the susceptibility of the species.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.5 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGIES

D.5 04 ENHANCED FISHERIES

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

In the case of enhanced fisheries, the standard requires that the assessment of current status and trends of the stock under consideration includes an evaluation of whether there are significant negative impacts of enhancement activities on the naturally reproductive component of the stock under consideration.

GUIDANCE

This Essential Component addresses the need for standards to require an assessment to support the achievement of management objectives specified in Essential Component D.2.06. It refers to Enhanced Fisheries, hence it may be regarded as not applicable if the Scheme/Standard explicitly excludes enhanced fisheries (see also Guidance for D.2.06) The term natural reproductive stock components is explained in the Glossary. The term “significant negative impacts” is used in the Inland Guidelines. This was not intended to be equivalent to severe adverse impacts (on dependent predators). The consultation that resulted in the drafting of the Inland Guidelines considered that avoidance of “severe adverse impacts” only would not be consistent with a management obligation to manage enhancement in ways that would not impact the productivity and abundance of the natural reproductive stock component of the stock under consideration.

The Guidelines specifically require that naturally reproductive components of enhanced stocks are not substantially displaced by stocked components. In particular, displacement must not result in a reduction of the natural reproductive stock component below abundance-based target reference points (or their proxies). With respect to aquaculture production of organisms for stocking, there should be an advance evaluation of the effects of aquaculture development on genetic diversity and ecosystem integrity, based on the best scientific information available.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, modified assessment trees have been developed for enhanced fisheries and they function as a supplement to Annex SA. Annex SB (Enhanced Bivalves) under Principle 1 requires that teams evaluate whether there is evidence that and enhanced catch-and -grow (CAG) bivalve fishery negatively impacts the parent stock. Bivalve fisheries involving hatchery enhancement assessed as hatch-and-catch (HAC) have to be scored against 'genetics PIs' (1.1.3, 1.2.5, 1.2.6). PI 1.1.3 requires that the fishery has unlikely impact on the genetic structure of wild populations to a point where there would be serious or irreversible harm. PI 1.2.5 requires that there is a strategy for managing the hatchery enhancement activity such that it does not pose a risk of serious or irreversible harm to the genetic diversity of the wild population. Annex SC (Salmon) includes three PIs that look at enhancement 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 1.3.3. These three PIs require that enhancement activities do not negatively impact wild stocks (1.3.1), that effective enhancement and fishery strategies are in place to address the effects of enhancement activities on wild stocks (PI 1.3.2) and that relevant information is collected and assessments are adequate to determine the effect of enhancement activities on wild stocks(PI 1.3.3).

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.5 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGIES

D.5 05 ENHANCED FISHERIES

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

In the case of fisheries that are enhanced through aquaculture inputs, the standard requires that the stock assessment of the stock under consideration must consider the separate contributions from aquaculture and natural production.

GUIDANCE

This is a technical requirement applicable to stock assessments of fisheries that are enhanced through aquaculture inputs. If fisheries that are enhanced through aquaculture inputs are explicitly out of scope for the scheme, then this Essential Component is not applicable.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, modified assessment trees have been developed for enhanced fisheries and they function as a supplement to Annex SA. FCR clause 7.4 sets out the MSC scope criteria for enhanced fisheries which are broadly described as having linkages to and maintainance of a wild stock, feeding and husbandry and habitat and ecosystem impact - most of which are bivalve and salmon which is one of primary reason MSC has created modified tree to account for those specific fishery charecteristics. One of the categories of enhancement in scope of the MSC program is Hatch-and-Catch which means that the production system has some form of hatchery enhancement. Annex SC (Salmon) includes three PIs that look at enhancement 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 1.3.3. These three PIs require that enhancement activities do not negatively impact wild stocks (1.3.1), that effective enhancement and fishery strategies are in place to address the effects of enhancement activities on wild stocks (PI 1.3.2) and that relevant information is collected and assessments are adequate to determine the effect of enhancement activities on wild stocks. Clause SC 2.2.2 in an enhanced fishery, the team shall assess status based solely on the wild salmon in the stock management unit - which clearly distinguishes the natural production from the aquaculture production.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.5 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGIES

▶ ECOSYSTEM EFFECTS OF FISHING

D.5 06 NON-TARGET CATCHES

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires an assessment of the extent to which non-target catches and discards by the unit of certification of stocks other than the stock under consideration and any associated culture and enhancement activities threaten those non-target stocks with recruitment overfishing or other impacts that are likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible.

GUIDANCE

This is the partner Essential Component of D.4.03 that requires the collection and maintenance of adequate, reliable and current data and/or other information on non-target catches and discards in the unit of certification. Non-target catches and discards refers to species/stocks that are taken by the unit of certification other than the stock for which certification is being sought (see Glossary).

This Essential Component addresses the need for standards to require an assessment to support the achievement of management objectives specified in Essential Component D.2.07. This Essential Component is explicitly and deliberately confined to the effects of non-target catches and discards by the unit of certification on those non-target species/stocks. Cumulative effects on non-target species/stocks are not included in the Ecolabelling Guidelines. They are not part of the Essential Components, but they are covered in the Supplemental Components. The component relating to enhancement activity may be “not applicable” to schemes that explicitly do not cover enhanced fisheries. Non-target catches/stocks are described in the Glossary.

Examples of irreversible or very slowly reversible effects on bycatch species include excessive depletion of very long-lived organisms (see Glossary).

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.5 06 01 D.5 06 02

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, the MSC requirements on non-target species are divided in Primary (PIs 2.1.X) and Secondary (PIs 2.2.X). For primary, at SG80, it is required the species are highly likely (> 80th%ile)to be above the PRI OR If the species is below the PRI, there is either evidence of recovery or a demonstrably effective strategy in place between all MSC UoAs which categorise this species as main, to ensure that they collectively do not hinder recovery and rebuilding. For secondary, at SG80, species are required to be highly likely (>70th%ile) above biologically based limits OR If below biologically based limits, there is either evidence of recovery or a demonstrably effective partial strategy in place such that the UoA does not hinder recovery and rebuilding AND Where catches of a main secondary species outside of biological limits are considerable, there is either evidence of recovery or a, demonstrably effective strategy in place between those MSC UoAs that have considerable catches of the species, to ensure that they collectively do not hinder recovery and rebuilding.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.5 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGIES

D.5 07 ECOSYSTEM STRUCTURE, PROCESSES AND FUNCTION

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires an analysis of the effects of the unit of certification, including any associated enhancement activities where applicable, on ecosystem structure, processes and function to develop timely scientific advice on the likelihood and magnitude of impacts.

GUIDANCE

This is the partner Essential Component of D.4.02 that requires the collection and maintenance of adequate, reliable and current data and/or other information about the effects of the unit of certification, including any enhancement activities, on ecosystem structure, processes and function. The component relating to enhancement activity may be “not applicable” to schemes that explicitly do not cover enhanced fisheries. Ecosystem structure, processes and function are described in the Glossary. This language is in accordance with Section 4.1.4.1 of the FAO Ecosystem Approach to Fisheries, which suggests one of the broad management objectives for fisheries could be to keep impact on the structure, processes and functions of the ecosystem at an acceptable level.

This requirement is about the analysis of these data to develop the best scientific evidence available regarding the ecosystem effects of fishing, which is used by the fishery management organization or arrangement (D.1.02) to establish management objectives (D.2) and management measures (D.3) to meet those objectives.

The data and analysis may include local, traditional or indigenous knowledge and research, providing its validity can be objectively verified.

As expressed in the Guidance relating to the Essential Component on the precautionary approach (D.3.12), much greater scientific uncertainty is to be expected in assessing possible adverse ecosystem impacts of fisheries than in assessing the state of target stocks. This issue can be addressed by taking a risk assessment/risk management approach. Note that some ecosystem impacts such as those on bycatch species are often more readily quantifiable than others, such as those on habitat. While a risk assessment approach may mitigate a lack of quantitative information, the management system must still ensure adequate mitigation of adverse impacts.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, analysis of data to assess the effects of the fisheries in associated ecosystems is evident through all three PIs in 2.5. PI 2.5.3 requires that there is adequate knowledge of the impacts of the UoA on the ecosystem. Information includes information to identify and broadly understand the key elements of the ecosystem, the main impacts or interactions between the UoA and the ecosystem, the main functions of components (target, primary, secondary, etp, habitats) in the ecosystem. The adequacy of information to infer consequences on ecosystem is key and as well as the requirements that adequate data continue to be collected. Where information is limited, certifiers can use the RBF (SICA) to score 2.5.1. Additionally, Annex SC PI 2.5.3 was modified (from the default tree) to account for enhancement. PI 2.5.3 scoring issue (b) at SG80 requires that the main impacts of the UoA and associated enhancement activities on these key ecosystem elements can be inferred from existing information, and some have been investigated in detail. PI 3.2.2 (b) at SG80 requires that decision-making processes respond to serious and other important issues identified in relevant research, monitoring, evaluation and consultation, in a transparent, timely and adaptive manner and take account of the wider implications of decisions.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.5 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGIES

D.5 08 HABITAT

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires an assessment of the impacts of the unit of certification, including any associated enhancement activities where applicable, on essential habitats for the stock under consideration and on habitats that are highly vulnerable to damage by the fishing gear of the unit of certification. The assessment should consider the full spatial range of the relevant habitat, not just that part of the spatial range that is potentially affected by fishing.

GUIDANCE

This is the partner Essential Component of D.4.05 that requires knowledge within the fishery management system of the essential habitats for the stock under consideration and habitats that are highly vulnerable to damage by the fishing gear of the unit of certification. Under this Essential Component the standard must require and assessment of the impacts of the unit of certification on these habitats. The component relating to enhancement activity may be “not applicable” to schemes that explicitly do not cover enhanced fisheries. The results of the assessment should provide sufficient understanding of the relevant habitats and fishery impacts on them to enable those impacts to be avoided, minimized or mitigated; i.e. for the management objective with respect to habitat (D.2.09) to be achieved. The achievement of this Essential Component should be considered alongside D.4.05 and D.6.07. In particular, the FAO Ecolabelling Guidelines acknowledge the importance of a “risk assessment/ risk management approach” to address the issue of greater scientific uncertainty; also that the most probable adverse impacts should be considered, taking into account available scientific information, and traditional, fisher or community knowledge provided that its validity can be objectively verified.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, MSC distinguishes between three types of habitats in the outcome PI: Commonly encountered, vulnerable marine ecosystems (VME) (as defined in FAO guidelines) and minor. These categories are also used in the information PI. Definitions (at SA3.1.3) cover all habitat types, including, by default, essential and highly vulnerable. At SA3.13.5.3 it is clear that the standard covers the full spatial ranges of relevant habitats, even where it is beyond that of the UoC. PI 2.4.3 requires that information is adequate to determine the risk posed to the habitat by the UoA and the effectiveness of the strategy to manage impacts on the habitat. This includes:
- information on the nature, distribution and vulnerability of the habitats in the UoA area.
- information to assess impacts of the UoA on the habitats
- monitoring to detect any increase in risk to the habitats.

Where a habitat is defined as data-deficient and it is scored using the Consequence Spatial Analysis (CSA), scoring issue (a) and (b) include specific requirements that assess the adequacy of information to score consequence and spatial attributes under the CSA.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.5 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGIES

D.5 09 DEPENDANT PREDATORS

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires that data and information on the role of the stock under consideration in the food-web are assessed to determine whether it is a key prey species in the ecosystem, and if so whether fishing on that stock might result in severe adverse impacts on dependent predators.

GUIDANCE

The purpose of assessing the data and information is to provide adequate knowledge of the role of the stock under consideration in the food-web. Adequate knowledge means there is enough understanding of the role of the stock under consideration in the food-web to determine whether it is a key prey species and, if so, whether fishing on that stock under consideration might result in severe adverse impacts on dependent predators.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, Clause SA 2.2.8 requires that the assessment team consider the trophic position of target stock to ensure precaution in relation to their ecological role, in particular for species low in the food chain and determine whether they are key LTL. Where a species is categorised as key LTL they shall score PI 1.1.1A (Table SA2) which requires that the stock is at a level which has low probability of serious ecosystem impacts and that the stock is fluctuating around a level consistent with ecosystem needs. PI 1.2.1 requires that there is a robust and precautionary harvest strategy in place expected to achieve management objectives reflected in PI 1.1.1 SG80. Additionally PI 2.5.2 requires that there are measures in place to ensure the UoA does not pose a risk of serious or irreversible harm to ecosystem structure and function so as to achieve the Ecosystem outcome 80 level of performance. PI 2.5.1 SG80 requires that the UoA is highly unlikely to disrupt the key elements underlying ecosystem structure and function to a point where there would be serious or irreversible harm.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.5 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGIES

D.5 10 ENDANGERED SPECIES

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires an assessment of the impacts of the unit of certification, including any associated enhancement activities where applicable, on endangered species.

GUIDANCE

This is the partner Essential Component of D.4.04 that requires the collection and maintenance of adequate, reliable and current data and/or other information about the effects of the unit of certification, including any enhancement activities, on endangered species. Under this Essential Component the standard must require and assessment of the impacts of the unit of certification on these species. The component relating to enhancement activity may be "not applicable" to schemes that explicitly do not cover enhanced fisheries. The results of the assessment should provide sufficient understanding of the relevant endangered species and fishery impacts on them to enable their protection from those impacts; i.e. for the management objective with respect to endangered species (D.2.08) to be achieved.

The achievement of this Essential Component should be considered alongside D.4.04 and D.6.06. In particular, the FAO Guidelines acknowledge the importance of a "risk assessment/risk management approach" to address the issue of greater scientific uncertainty associated with ecosystem impacts; also that the most probable adverse impacts should be considered, taking into account available scientific information, and traditional, fisher or community knowledge provided that its validity can be objectively verified.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 2.3.1. requires that, where national and/or international requirements set limits for ETP species, the combined effects of the MSC UoAs on the population /stock are known and highly likely to be within these limits (scoring issue a). If no national or international requirements set limits, the direct effects of the UoA shall be highly likely to not hinder recovery of the ETP species (scoring issue b). In both cases indirect effects are also considered at SG80 and are though to be highly likely to not create acceptable impacts. In addition, PI 2.3.3 requires that Relevant information is collected to support the management of UoA impacts on ETP species, including:
- information for the development of the management strategy;
- information to assess the effectiveness of the management strategy; and
- information to determine the outcome status of ETP species

Where the status of ETP species cannot be analytically determined, the team should trigger the use of the Risk-Based Framework to score PI 2.3.1. Where the fishery is enhanced, Annex SC will be used to score 2.3.x and there is specific issue to assess the effects of UoA and associated enhancement activities on ETP species.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.6 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

STOCK AND ECOSYSTEM STATUS AND OUTCOMES

▶ STOCK UNDER CONSIDERATION

D.6 01 TARGET STOCK STATUS

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires that the stock under consideration is not overfished.

GUIDANCE

The stock under consideration is considered to be overfished if its stock size is below its limit reference point (or its proxy). Decision rules should avoid stocks falling below Blim but sometimes they do not for reasons that may or may not be wholly or partly due to the fishery and/or the management of the fishery. Nevertheless, the language in the Guidelines states that “the stock under consideration is not overfished, and is maintained at a level which promotes the objective of optimal utilization and maintains its availability for present and future generations.” If the stock under consideration of a certified fishery becomes overfished, the scheme should cause the certification of this fishery to be suspended or revoked.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 1.1.1 requires at the minimum, conditional 60 level the target stock to be likely above the point where recruitment would be impaired (PRI; likely meaning 70th percentile). Where information is not available on the stock status relative to the Point of Recruitment Impairment (PRI) or MSY levels, proxy indicators and reference points may be used to score PI 1.1.1. For stocks above the PRI but below the target level (e.g. BMSY), the fishery must specified rebuilding timeframes shorter of 20 years or 2 times its generation time. For cases where 2 generations is less than 5 years, the rebuilding timeframe is up to 5 years.

As explained in GSA 2.2.2, MSC has chosen not to define its requirements in relation to the commonly used definitions "overfished" and "overfishing". Nevertheless, these terms are commonly used, and are referred to in some guidance as follows: Overfishing: fishing mortality higher than FMSY, the fishing mortality level that results, in the long term in the stock being at maximum sustainable yield. Overfished: biomass stock size lower than a limit defined in relation to MSY. The FAO Ecolabelling Guidelines define "overfished" as below a biomass limit reference point. The limit is often taken to be 50% BMSY, which is the default assumption for the point below which recruitment may be impaired (PRI) as defined by the MSC. However, the term is not commonly used internationally to relate to the PRI, and hence its use in MSC guidance and CR language is limited.

If the stock becomes overfished during the certification period, PI1.1.1 would be rescored at surveillance, leading to suspension and/or withdrawal of the certificate.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.6 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

STOCK AND ECOSYSTEM STATUS AND OUTCOMES

D.6 02 TARGET STOCK STATUS

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires the existence of outcome indicator(s) consistent with achieving management objectives for the stock under consideration (D.2.01, D.2.03, D.2.04).

GUIDANCE

The relevant management objectives are those referred to in Performance Area 2 and are for the whole of the stock under consideration. The outcome indicators should be consistent with demonstrating that the management objectives have been effectively achieved. Outcome indicators are required for all management objectives for the stock under consideration, which may include, for example, target reference points that take into account the requirements of dependent predators, where appropriate (D.2.10).

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 1.1.1 requires the target stock to be likely above the point where recruitment would be impaired (PRI; likely meaning 70th percentile). Where information is not available on the stock status relative to the Point of Recruitment Impairment (PRI) or MSY In addition, PI 1.2.2 requires harvest control rules in place or available that are expected to reduce the exploitation rate as the point of recruitment impairment (PRI) is approached as well as evidence that tools used or available to implement HCRs are appropriate and effective in controlling exploitation.

PI 1.1.1 also requires the stock to be fluctuating around or above a target reference point consistent with achieving MSY and addresses the issue of setting targets and limitsto ensure precaution in relation to the ecological role of the stock(s) aunder consideration.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.6 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

STOCK AND ECOSYSTEM STATUS AND OUTCOMES

D.6 03 ENHANCED FISHERIES

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires that the natural reproductive stock components of enhanced stocks are not overfished.

GUIDANCE

All Essential Components that address Enhanced Fisheries can be “not applicable” to schemes that explicitly do not cover these fisheries. In the case of enhanced fisheries, the stock under consideration may comprise naturally reproductive components and components maintained by stocking. The natural reproductive stock component of enhanced stocks is described in the Glossary.

In the context of avoiding significant negative impacts of enhancement activities on the natural reproductive components of the stock under consideration, the Inland Ecolabelling Guidelines state that displacement [of the naturally reproductive components of enhanced stocks by stocked components] must not result in a reduction of the natural reproductive stock component below abundance-based target reference points (or their proxies).

Decision rules (D.3.05) should avoid stocks falling below Blim but sometimes they do not for reasons that may or may not be wholly or partly due to the fishery and/or the management of the fishery. Nevertheless, the language in the Guidelines states that both the stock under consideration and the naturally reproductive components of enhanced stocks are not overfished. In addition, naturally reproductive components of enhanced stocks are not substantially displaced by stocked components. If the stock under consideration of a certified fishery becomes overfished, the scheme should cause the certification of this fishery to be suspended or revoked.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, MSC has chosen not to define its requirements in relation to the commonly used definitions "overfished", but in guidance this is referred to. Overfished: biomass stock size lower than a limit defined in relation to MSY. The FAO Ecolabelling Guidelines define "overfished" as below a biomass limit reference point. The limit is often taken to be 50% BMSY, which is the default assumption for the point below which recruitment may be impaired (PRI) as defined by the MSC. However, the term is not commonly used internationally to relate to the PRI, and hence its use in MSC guidance and CR language is limited. Modified assessment trees have been developed for enhanced fisheries and they function as a supplement to Annex SA. Annex SB (enhanced bivalves) requires that bivalve fisheries involving hatchery enhancement assessed as hatch-and-catch (HAC) fisheries are scored against Principle 1 PIs in accordance with the default assessment tree and are thus required to be above PRI and fluctuation around MSY. In addition they are also scored against Genetics PI 1.1.3. PI 1.1.3 requires that the fishery has negligible discernible impact on the genetic structure of the population. Annex SC (Salmon) requires that in an enhanced fishery, the team assesses the status based solely on the wild salmon in the Stock Management Unit (SMU). PI 1.1.1 (Salmon) requires that the SMU is at a level which maintains high production and has a low probability of falling below its limit reference point - which is essentially equivalent to not being overfished. Clause SC 2.2.3.1 requires that the assessment team takes into consideration the specific dynamics of salmon stocks, a fishery shall meet SG60 requirement in PI 1.1.1 scoring issue (a) if the average SMU spawning stock size is above the limit reference point (LRP). Additionally, three PIs look at enhancement PI 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 1.3.3. These three PIs require that enhancement activities do not negatively impact wild stocks (PI 1.3.1), that effective enhancement and fishery strategies are in place to address the effects of enhancement activities on wild stocks (PI 1.3.2) and that relevant information is collected and assessments are adequate to determine the effect of enhancement activities on wild stocks (PI 1.3.3). Clause SC 2.2.2 requires that in an enhanced fishery, the team shall assess status based solely on the wild salmon in the SMU.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.6 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

STOCK AND ECOSYSTEM STATUS AND OUTCOMES

D.6 04 ENHANCED FISHERIES

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

In the case of enhanced fisheries, the standard requires that the natural reproductive stock component of enhanced stocks is not substantially displaced by stocked components.

GUIDANCE

All Essential Components that address Enhanced Fisheries can be “not applicable” to schemes that explicitly do not cover these fisheries. In the case of enhanced fisheries, the stock under consideration may comprise naturally reproductive components and components maintained by stocking. The natural reproductive stock component of enhanced stocks is described in the Glossary.

With respect to “substantially displaced”, in particular, displacement must not result in a reduction of the natural reproductive stock component below abundance-based target reference points (or their proxies).

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, MSC has chosen not to define its requirements in relation to the commonly used definitions "overfished", but in guidance there is referred to. Overfished: biomass stock size lower than a limit defined in relation to MSY. The FAO Ecolabelling Guidelines define "overfished" as below a biomass limit reference point. The limit is often taken to be 50% BMSY, which is the default assumption for the point below which recruitment may be impaired (PRI) as defined by the MSC. However, the term is not commonly used internationally to relate to the PRI, and hence its use in MSC guidance and CR language is limited. Modified assessment trees have been developed for enhanced fisheries and they function as a supplement to Annex SA. Annex SB (enhanced bivalves) requires that bivalve fisheries involving hatchery enhancement assessed as hatch-and-catch (HAC) fisheries are scored against Principle 1 PIs in accordance with the default assessment tree and are thus required to be above PRI and fluctuation around MSY. In addition they are also scored again Genetics PIs 1.1.3. PI 1.1.3 requires that the fishery has negligible discernible impact on the genetic structure of the population. Annex SC (Salmon) requires that in an enhanced fishery, the team assesses the status based solely on the wild salmon in the Stock Management Unit (SMU) (Clause SC 2.2.2). For PI 1.1.1 (salmon) requires that the SMU is at a level which maintains high production and has a low probability of falling below its limit reference point. Clause SC 2.2.3.1 requires that the assessment team takes into consideration the specific dynamics of salmon stocks, a fishery shall meet SG60 requirement in PI 1.1.1 scoring issue (a) if the average SMU spawning stock size is above the limit reference point (LRP). Additionally, three PIs look at enhancement 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 1.3.3. These three PIs require that enhancement activities do not negatively impact wild stocks (1.3.1), that effective enhancement and fishery strategies are in place to address the effects of enhancement activities on wild stocks (PI 1.3.2) and that relevant information is collected and assessments are adequate to determine the effect of enhancement activities on wild stocks. PI 1.3.1 SG80 requires that it is highly likely that the enhancement activities do not have significant negative impacts on the local adaptation, reproductive performance or productivity and diversity of wild stocks - which is similar to minimum impact on the wild population. Additionally Annex SC PI 1.1.2 requires that where the stock management unit (SMU) is reduced, there is evidence of stock rebuilding within a specified timeframe. PI 1.1.2 scoring issue (c) SG 80 requires that enhancement activities are very seldom used as a stock rebuilding strategy which also prevents 'displacing' the wild component.

MSC futher notes that The requirement to assess the status of the wild stocks, without the addition of the enhanced stocks is confirmed by Clause SC2.2.2 in the default salmon tree, as below.
SC2.2.2
In an enhanced fishery, the team shall assess status based solely on the wild salmon in the SMU.
SC2.2.2.1
Artificially-produced fish shall not be counted toward meeting spawning escapement goals, or other surrogate reference points.
SC2.2.2.2
Where no distinction is made between wild fish and artificially produced fish in estimates of spawning escapements or other surrogate reference points, stock status shall be scored lower than in cases where wild fish are enumerated separately.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard

https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.6 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

STOCK AND ECOSYSTEM STATUS AND OUTCOMES

▶ ECOSYSTEM EFFECTS OF FISHING

D.6 05 NON-TARGET CATCHES

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires the existence of outcome indicator(s) consistent with achieving management objectives for non-target stocks (D.2.05).

GUIDANCE

The relevant management objectives are those referred to in Performance Area 2 and are for non-target species/stocks. The outcome indicators should be consistent with demonstrating that the management objectives (D.2.07) have been effectively achieved. Non-target stocks refer to species/stocks that are taken by the unit of certification other than the stock for which certification is being sought (see Glossary).

Examples of irreversible or very slowly reversible effects on bycatch species include excessive depletion of very long-lived organisms (see Glossary). To mitigate effects that are likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible requires those effects to be made less severe such that they are no longer likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, the MSC requirements on non-target species are divided in Primary (PIs 2.1.1, 2.1.2, 2.1.3) and Secondary (PIs 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 2.2.3). For Primary species, at SG80, it is required the species are highly likely (> 80th percentile) to be above the PRI OR If the species is below the PRI, there is either evidence of recovery or a demonstrably effective strategy in place between all MSC UoAs which categorise this species as main, to ensure that they collectively do not hinder recovery and rebuilding. For secondary, at SG80, species are required to be highly likely (>70th percentile) above biologically based limits OR If below biologically based limits, there is either evidence of recovery or a demonstrably effective partial strategy in place such that the UoA does not hinder recovery and rebuilding AND Where catches of a main Secondary species outside of biological limits are considerable, there is either evidence of recovery or a, demonstrably effective strategy in place between those MSC UoAs that have considerable catches of the species, to ensure that they collectively do not hinder recovery and rebuilding.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.6 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

STOCK AND ECOSYSTEM STATUS AND OUTCOMES

D.6 06 ENDANGERED SPECIES

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires the existence of outcome indicator(s) consistent with achieving management objectives (D.2.08) that seek to ensure that Endangered species are protected from adverse impacts resulting from interactions with the unit of certification and any associated culture or enhancement activity, including recruitment overfishing or other impacts that are likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible.

GUIDANCE

The context of this Essential Component is Endangered Species. Endangered species are defined in the Glossary. These species are already adversely impacted at the population level, by definition, and are susceptible to further adverse impacts at this level from which they need to be protected. Where “adverse impacts” is used in relation to Endangered Species in the FAO Guidelines there is no further qualification provided (i.e. no “significant” or “severe”). Elsewhere in the Guidelines, the term “adverse impacts” is qualified, but in each case this is in a very specific context. For example. The term “significant negative impacts” is used in the FAO Ecolabelling Guidelines only in relation to enhanced fisheries and “severe adverse impacts” is used only in relation to dependent predators. The term “significant adverse impacts” occurs only in the Deep Sea Guidelines with respect to VMEs.

The outcome indicators required by the standard should be consistent with demonstrating that the management objectives for Endangered Species (D.2.08) have been effectively achieved. The actual outcome would be measures by an assessment required under D.5.10.

The FAO Ecolabelling Guidelines acknowledge that much greater scientific uncertainty is to be expected in assessing possible adverse ecosystem impacts of fisheries than in assessing the state of target stocks (paragraph 31 (41)), hence the outcome indicators necessary to meet this Essential Component should take into account risk and uncertainty.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 2.3.1. requires that, where national and/or international requirements set limits for ETP species, the combined effects of the MSC UoAs on the population /stock are known and highly likely to be within these limits (scoring issue a). If no national or international requirements set limits, the direct effects of the UoA shall be highly likely to not hinder recovery of the ETP species (scoring issue b). In both cases indirect effects are also considered at SG80 and are though to be highly likely to not create acceptable impacts. In addition, PI 2.3.3 requires that Relevant information is collected to support the management of UoA impacts on ETP species, including:

- information for the development of the management strategy;
- information to assess the effectiveness of the management strategy; and
- information to determine the outcome status of ETP species

Where the status of ETP species cannot be analytically determined, the team should trigger the use of the Risk-Based Framework to score PI 2.3.1.
Where the fishery targets salmon, Annex SC will be used to score PIs 2.3.1, 2.3.1, 2.3.3 and there is specific reference to the effects of UoA and associated enhancement activities on ETP species.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.6 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

STOCK AND ECOSYSTEM STATUS AND OUTCOMES

D.6 07 HABITAT

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires the existence of outcome indicator(s) consistent with achieving management objectives (D.2.09) for avoiding, minimizing or mitigating the impacts of the unit of certification on essential habitats for the "stock under consideration" and on habitats that are highly vulnerable to damage by the fishing gear of the unit of certification.

GUIDANCE

The outcome indicators should be consistent with demonstrating that the management objectives have been effectively achieved for habitat (D.2.09).

Essential habitats are described in the Glossary. Examples of impacts on habitat that should be avoided include the destruction or severe modification of rare and/or vulnerable habitats. In assessing fishery impacts, the full spatial range of the relevant habitat should be considered, not just that part of the spatial range that is potentially affected by fishing.

The FAO Guidelines acknowledge that much greater scientific uncertainty is to be expected in assessing possible adverse ecosystem impacts of fisheries than in assessing the state of target stocks (paragraph 31 (41)), hence the outcome indicators necessary to meet this Essential Component should take into consideration risk and uncertainty.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.6 07 01

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 2.4.1. requires that the UoA does not cause serious or irreversible harm to habitat structure and function, considered on the basis of the area covered by the governance body(s) responsible for fisheries management in the area(s) where the UoA operates. MSC distinguishes between three types of habitats in the outcome PI: Commonly encountered, vulnerable marine ecosystems (VME) (as defined in FAO guidelines) and minor. These categories are also used in the outcome PI. Clause SA 3.13.4 states that the team shall interpret "serious or irreversible harm" as reductions in habitat structure and function (as defined in Table SA8) such that the habitat would be unable to recover at least 80% of its structure and function within 5-20 years if fishing on the habitat were to cease entirely. Clause SA 3.13.4.1 clarifies that the team shall interpret "serious or irreversible harm" as reductions in habitat structure and function (as defined in Table SA8) such that the habitat would be unable to recover at least 80% of its structure and function within 5-20 years if fishing on the habitat were to cease entirely.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.6 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

STOCK AND ECOSYSTEM STATUS AND OUTCOMES

D.6 08 DEPENDANT PREDATORS

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard includes outcome indicator(s) consistent with achieving management objectives (D.2.10) that seek to avoid severe adverse impacts on dependent predators resulting from fishing on a stock under consideration that is a key prey species.

GUIDANCE

The outcome indicators should be consistent with demonstrating that the management objectives have been effectively achieved for dependent predators (D.2.10). Dependent predators are described in the Glossary.

The FAO Guidelines acknowledge that much greater scientific uncertainty is to be expected in assessing possible adverse ecosystem impacts of fisheries than in assessing the state of target stocks (paragraph 31 (41)), hence the outcome indicators should take into account risk and uncertainty.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, Clause SA 2.2.8 requires that the team consider the trophic position of target stock to ensure precaution in relation to their ecological role, in particular for species low in the food chain and determine whether they are key LTL. Where a species is categorised as key LTL they shall score PI 1.1.1A (Table SA2) which requires that the stock is at a level which has low probability of serious ecosystem impacts and that the stock is fluctuating around a level consistent with ecosystem needs. PI 1.2.1 requires that there is a robust and precautionary harvest strategy in place expected to achieve management objectives reflected in PI 1.1.1 SG80. Additionally PI 2.5.2 requires that there are measures in place to ensure the UoA does not pose a risk of serious or irreversible harm to ecosystem structure and function so as to achieve the Ecosystem outcome 80 level of performance. PI 2.5.1 SG80 requires that the UoA is highly unlikely to disrupt the key elements underlying ecosystem structure and function to a point where there would be serious or irreversible harm.

MSC further notes that As noted in the original evidence, key LTL are scored against PI 1.1.1A (Table SA2) which requires that the stock is at a level which has low probability of serious ecosystem impacts and that the stock is fluctuating around a level consistent with ecosystem needs. FCR section SA2.2.13b confirms the limited impacts allowed on such dependent predators in scoring this special PI.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.6 *Evidence of alignment with applicable GSSI Essential Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

STOCK AND ECOSYSTEM STATUS AND OUTCOMES

D.6 09 ECOSYSTEM STRUCTURE, PROCESSES AND FUNCTION

GSSI ESSENTIAL COMPONENT

The standard requires the existence of outcome indicator(s) consistent with achieving management objectives (D.2.11) that seek to minimize adverse impacts of the unit of certification, including any enhancement activities, on the structure, processes and function of aquatic ecosystems that are likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible. Any modifications to the habitat for enhancing the stock under consideration must be reversible and not cause serious or irreversible harm to the natural ecosystem's structure, processes and function.

GUIDANCE

The outcome indicators should be consistent with demonstrating that the management objectives for impacts on the structure, processes and function of aquatic ecosystems (D.2.11) have been effectively achieved. The component relating to enhancement activity may be "not applicable" to schemes that explicitly do not cover enhanced fisheries.

Ecosystem structure, processes and function are described in the Glossary. This language is in accordance with Section 4.1.4.1 of the FAO Ecosystem Approach to Fisheries, which suggests one of the broad management objectives for fisheries could be to keep impact on the structure, processes and functions of the ecosystem at an acceptable level.

The FAO Guidelines acknowledge that much greater scientific uncertainty is to be expected in assessing possible adverse ecosystem impacts of fisheries than in assessing the state of target stocks (paragraph 31 (41)), hence the outcome indicators necessary to meet this Essential Component should take into account risk and uncertainty.

RELATED SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS

D.6 09 01

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 2.5.1. requires that the UoA is highly unlikely to disrupt the key elements underlying ecosystem structure and function to a point where there would be a serious or irreversible harm. In addition, PI 2.5.3 ensures proper information and monitoring to ensure the strategy is effective. Annex SC (Salmon) considers habitat enhancement and its impact on the ecosystem structure, processes and function under PIs 1.3.1, 2.4.1 and 2.5.1. PI 1.3.1 requires that (habitat) enhancement activities do not negatively impact the wild stock(s). PI 2.4.1 scoring issue (d) requires that (habitat) enhancement activities are unlikely to have adverse impacts on habitat. Clause SC 3.13.2 requires that the impacts of enhancement-related habitat modifications shall be assessed to the standard that they have minimal adverse impacts on the surrounding habitats (i.e., impacts resulting from the physical operation of the culture facility and not evaluated necessarily in the context of some broader regional resource consequence). PI 2.5.1 scoring issue (b) at SG80 requires that (habitat) enhancement activities are highly unlikely to disrupt the key elements underlying ecosystem structure and function to a point where there would be a serious or irreversible harm.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D

EVIDENCE OF ALIGNMENT WITH IMPLEMENTED **GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENTS** FOR FISHERIES CERTIFICATION STANDARDS

D.1 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

GOVERNANCE AND FISHERY MANAGEMENT

▶ FISHERY MANAGEMENT ORGANIZATION

D.1 01 01 MANAGEMENT ORGANIZATION

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires that the fishery management organization or arrangement provides advice that contributes to the attainment of objectives for the management of the deep-sea fishery (DSFs) in the high seas under consideration and the prevention of significant adverse impacts on Vulnerable Marine Ecosystems (VMEs.) from fishing.

Rationale: This Supplementary Component represents an additionally detailed focus on the activities of the fishery management organization or arrangement regarding the prevention of significant adverse impacts on VMEs in DSFs on the high seas.

GUIDANCE

To meet the parent Essential Component, the fishery management organization or arrangement is expected to be fit for purpose. This is tested through the other Essential Components that assess the performance and content of the management system. This Supplementary Component looks more specifically at the advice provided by the fishery management organization or arrangement with respect to the management of DSFs in the high seas. The fishery management organization or arrangement must be required to provide specific advice on the prevention of significant adverse impacts on VMEs arising from fishing by the Unit of Certification. The FAO International Guidelines for the Management of Deep Sea Fisheries in the High Seas provide detail on what is regarded as a VME and what is a significant adverse impact in this context.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, the MSC standard seeks to ensure that the fisheries do not cause undue impacts on habitats (PI 2.4.1), that appropriate management is in place to ensure this (PI 2.4.2), and that appropriate information is available to verify this (PI 2.4.3). The key consideration of the impact is upon the structure and function of the habitat in question and whether or not the impact can be described as "serious or irreversible harm". With regard to VMEs, PI 2.4.1 SI b deals specifically with VME habitat status, requiring for SG80 that the UoA is highly unlikely to reduce structure and function of the VME habitats to a point where there would be serious or irreversible harm. Serious or irreversible harm is defined in SA3.13.4 as "reductions in habitat structure and function (as defined in Table SA8) such that the habitat would be unable to recover at least 80% of its structure and function within 5-20 years if fishing on the habitat were to cease entirely." VMEs are defined in SA3.13.3.2 as in paragraph 42 subparagraphs (i)-(v) of the FAO Guidelines7 (definition provided in GSA3.13.3.2). This definition is applied both inside and outside EEZs and irrespective of depth, potentially covering DSFs where included in the UoA.

Additionally, with regards to fisheries in the high seas FCR clause SA 4.1 requires that assessors state the jurisdictional categories that apply to the management system of the UoA when assessing performance of the UoA under Principle 3, with specific requirements given (in SA4.3.2.2. and elsewhere) for UoAs subject to international cooperation to manage stocks.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.1 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

GOVERNANCE AND FISHERY MANAGEMENT

D.1 01 02 MANAGEMENT ORGANIZATION

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires that in giving due recognition to the requirements and opportunities of small-scale fisheries the fishery management organization or arrangement adopts measures for the long-term conservation and sustainable use of fisheries resources and to secure the ecological foundation for food production.

Rationale: This Supplementary Component qualifies the management system with respect to long-term conservation and sustainability of fisheries resources. There is a particular focus on the requirements and opportunities of small scale fisheries and their role in securing the ecological foundation for food production.

GUIDANCE

The standard requires that in giving due recognition to the requirements and opportunities of small-scale fisheries the fishery management organization or arrangement adopts measures for the long-term conservation and sustainable use of fisheries resources and to secure the ecological foundation for food production.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, Principle 3 of the MSC standard requires that the fishery is subject to an effective management system, and Principles 1 and 2 are clearly aimed at ensuring the ecological foundation by limiting impacts on all species, habitats and ecosystem function. PI 3.1.1 SI c requires that the management system respects the legal rights of people dependent on fishing for food or livelihood in a manner consistent with the objectives of MSC principles 1 and 2. At a minimum, the legal rights created explicitly or established by custom of people dependent on fishing for food or livelihood, and their long term interests, are considered within the legal and/or customary framework for managing fisheries (SA4.3.6). At the 80 Scoring Guidepost there must be formal legal arrangements that make explicit the requirement to consider the legal rights created explicitly or by custom of people dependent on fishing for food or livelihood (SA4.3.7.1); and that those peoples' long-term interests are taken into account within the legal and/or customary framework for managing fisheries (SA4.3.7.2).

PI 3.1.2 SI b requires that local knowledge is considered in management system consultation processes, and that the management system demonstrates consideration of the information and (for SG100) explains how it is or is not used. Local knowledge is defined in GSA4.4.5 as including fishers, indigenous people, local community representatives or groups, local civil society groups and others that may be reliant on the fishery for food production.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.1 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

GOVERNANCE AND FISHERY MANAGEMENT

D.1 01 03 MANAGEMENT ORGANIZATION

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires that the fishery management organization or arrangement is able to coordinate and integrate its activities with other relevant institutions that have mandates for or are active in the ecosystem in which the fishery of which the unit of certification is part is operating (e.g. other relevant ministries), and that respective roles and responsibilities are clarified.

Rationale: This Supplementary Component addresses one of the implications of implementing EAF which is an expansion of stakeholder groups and sectoral linkages. An effective ecosystem approach will require effective institutional coordination (e.g. between ministries). This will require clarification of roles and responsibilities, improved coordination and integration across government and other users and more accountability across all stakeholder groups. A greater emphasis on planning at a range of geographical levels that involves all relevant stakeholders will be required and will involve a more collaborative approach and sharing of information.

GUIDANCE

To meet the parent Essential Component, the fishery management organization or arrangement is expected to be fit for purpose. This is tested through the other Essential Components that assess the performance and content of the management system. This Supplementary Component looks more specifically at the requirement for the fishery management organization or arrangement to coordinate and integrate its activities with other relevant institutions that have mandates for or are active in the ecosystem in which the fishery of which the unit of certification is part is operating. The standard must require that their respective roles and responsibilities are clarified.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 3.1.1 SI(a) deals explicitly with the issue of an effective legal framework for cooperation being in place. In particular, clauses SA4.3.2-8 lay out in more detail what is required at each scoring level both for UoAs that do and do not require international cooperation for management. Additionally PI 3.1.2 focuses on consultation, roles and responsibilities, requiring that the management system has effective consultation processes, and that the functions, roles and responsibilities of organisations and individuals who are involved in the management process are explicitly defined and well understood for key areas of responsibility and interaction.
An example of the scoring of PI 3.1.2 showing the consideration of a wide range of relevant institutions across different states is available in the RFMO-managed Ross Sea Toothfish fishery (see also Section 6.3).

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.1 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

GOVERNANCE AND FISHERY MANAGEMENT

D.1 01 04 MANAGEMENT ORGANIZATION

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires that the fishery management organization or arrangement at a minimum, shall:

- identify interested parties and oversee the formulation of the management objectives;
- translate, in cooperation with the interested parties, these objectives into management plans and define the criteria upon which decisions and regulatory measures will be based, evaluated and adjusted as necessary;
- ensure implementation of the management measures through monitoring control and surveillance; and
- coordinate the collection and analysis of information and data necessary to allow responsible fisheries management.

Rationale: This Supplementary Component ensures that the minimum essential functions that any FMO are recognised.

There was an objection from within the F-EWG to inclusion of the last bullet point from the list in the FAO Technical Guidelines for Responsible Fisheries. Fisheries management. No. 4 paragraph 1.6.2 (ii), therefore this bullet point was omitted.

GUIDANCE

To meet the parent Essential Component, the fishery management organization or arrangement is expected to be fit for purpose. This is tested through the other Essential Components that assess the performance and content of the management system. This Supplemental Component lists several specific activities from the FAO Technical Guidelines for Responsible Fisheries. No. 4. Fisheries management that the fishery management organization or arrangement is required to undertake. These are not inconsistent with the parent Essential Component, but are specified in greater detail in the Supplemental Component.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, Principle 3 of the MSC standard requires that the fishery is subject to an effective management system. PI 3.1.1 (a) requires that there is a framework for cooperation with other parties to deliver outcomes consistent with MSC Principles 1 and 2. PI 3.1.2 requires that the management system has effective consultation processes to inform the management system and that the roles and responsibilities of organisations and individuals are clear and understood by all relevant parties. PI 3.1.3 requires that long term objectives are formulated. PI 3.2.1 requires that the fishery-specific management system has clear objectives. PI 3.2.2 requires that the fishery specific management system includes effective decision-making processes that result in measures and strategies to achieve objectives. Additionally decision making processes are required to be responsive to issue identified in relevant research monitoring, evaluation and consultation. PI 3.2.3 requires that MCS mechanisms ensure the management measures in the fishery are enforced and complied with. In PI3.1.1 the focus of cooperation as laid out in SA4.3.2.3, is that it shall at least deliver the intent of UNFSA Article 10 relating to the collection and sharing of scientific data, the scientific assessment of stock status, and the development of scientific advice.

Additionally, the multiple information PIs in Principle 1 and 2 also ensure that the management system collects and analyses information necessary for management to be effective, including research planning.

Finally, MSC notes that it does not specifically require formal Management Plans to be produced for each fishery. Guidance to GSSI D.3.01 however, confirms that "There is no uniform way that management approaches need to be documented (for example they do not have to be all within one overarching Fishery Management Plan)". D.3.01 is scored as in alignment for the "documented management approach", without the existence of such plans. The elements normally covered in such plans are included in the requirements listed

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.1 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

GOVERNANCE AND FISHERY MANAGEMENT

D.1 02 01 ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires that the fishery management organization or arrangement receives and responds in a timely manner to the best scientific evidence available regarding the status of the DSF fish stock under consideration and the likelihood and magnitude of adverse impacts of the unit of certification on the stock under consideration and prevents significant adverse impacts on VMEs.

Rationale: This Supplementary Component seeks puts a specific focus on preventing significant adverse impacts on VMEs.

GUIDANCE

To meet this Supplementary Component the standard must specifically require the best scientific evidence available regarding the status of the DSF fish stock under consideration. This is essentially part of the Essential Component (except the Supplementary Component is referring specifically to DSF stocks), however, there is an added element in the focus on significant adverse impacts on VMEs. The FAO International Guidelines for the Management of Deep Sea Fisheries in the High Seas provide detail on what is regarded as a VME and what is a significant adverse impact in this context.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, as noted in the MSC response to D.1.02, for the target stock adaptive management is at the core of the MSC, from the annual auditing system of the MSC assessment process to the specific PIs related to Principle 1, including the requirements that environmental variability is a considered (FCR clause SA 2.2.7), that there be a robust and precautionary harvest strategy that is subject to evaluation, monitoring and review (PI 1.2.1), defined and effective harvest control rules (PI 1.2.2) and relevant information to support the harvest strategy through monitoring (PI 1.2.3). Principle 2 information PIs require that information is adequate to assess the impacts of the fishery on ecological components and that there is adequate information to inform the management strategy. PI 3.2.2 requires that the fishery-specific management system includes effective decision-making processes that result in measures and strategies to achieve the objectives and has an appropriate approach to actual disputes in the fishery. PI 3.2.2 scoring issue (b) at SG80 requires that decision-making processes respond to serious and other important issues identified in relevant research, monitoring, evaluation and consultation, in a transparent, timely and adaptive manner and take account of the wider implications of decisions. PI 3.2.2 scoring issue (c) further requires that decision-making processes use the precautionary approach and are based on best available information.
Annex PF also details requirements around the use of data-limited approaches (RBF) to assess Principle 1 and 2 outcome PIs. Guidance on how to use and interpret traditional approaches to management and local knowledge is also included under Principle 1 and 3. It is important to note that the level of adaptive management will depend on the characteristics of the species, the management system and risks, and the available resources. Clause SA 2.2.2 requires that the team shall consider the biology of the species and the scale and intensity of both the UoA and management system and other relevant issues in determining time periods over which to judge fluctuations.GSSI parent requirement D.1.02. For Principle 2 components including habitats/VMEs, Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance states a management strategy is required to mitigate the impact of the fishery/UoA on species (including as they occur in DSFs), habitats and the ecosystem (PI 2.1.2, 2.2.2, 2.3.2, 2.4.2, 2.5.2). MSC distinguishes between three types of habitats in the outcome PI: Commonly encountered, vulnerable marine ecosystems (VME) (as defined in FAO guidelines) and minor, these categories are used in the management and information PIs of 2.4.x. PI 2.4.1 SI b deals specifically with VME habitat status, requiring for SG80 that the UoA is highly unlikely to reduce structure and function of the VME habitats to a point where there would be serious or irreversible harm. Serious or irreversible harm is defined in SA3.13.4 as "reductions in habitat structure and function (as defined in Table SA8) such that the habitat would be unable to recover at least 80% of its structure and function within 5-20 years if fishing on the habitat were to cease entirely." VMEs are defined in SA3.13.3.2 as in paragraph 42 subparagraphs (i)-(v) of the FAO Guidelines7 (definition provided in GSA3.13.3.2). This definition is applied both inside and outside EEZs and irrespective of depth, potentially covering DSFs where included in the UoA.
Additionally there are requirements to ensure relevant information is collected to support the management of UoA impacts on components (PI 2.1.3, 2.2.3, 2.3.3, 2.4.3, 2.5.3) including fish stocks in DSFs. With regards to VMEs MSC requires that the UoA does not cause serious or irreversible harm to the habitat structure and function (2.4.1), that there is a strategy in place to ensure this (2.4.2) and that information is adequate to determine the risk posed to the habitat and the effectiveness of the management strategy (2.4.3).

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.1 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

GOVERNANCE AND FISHERY MANAGEMENT

D.1 02 02 ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The Scheme makes available to fisheries management organisations or arrangements information about and communication links to international, regional, national or private funding agencies to encourage funding for small-scale fisheries research and collaborative and participatory data collection analysis and research.

Rationale: This Supplementary Component seeks to strengthen the capacity of FMOs with regard to information on possible funding opportunities for fisheries research, data and information.

GUIDANCE

This Supplementary Component is looking for action by the Scheme itself to be proactive in the sharing of information on funding for small scale fisheries research and collaborative and participatory data collection analysis and research.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because MSC provides information about funding opportunities on its website www.msc.org. The website (link provided by MSC) addresses funding, providing some examples and inviting prospective clients to contact MSC to discuss.

There is no formal strategy to link funding for small-scale fisheries and work is done on an ad hoc basis, but the MSC has 16 regional offices which include a number of outreach staff. Additionally these offices and staff have relationships with other organisations that staff can refer and assist fisheries with to obtain funding where possible e.g. Sustainable Fisheries Foundation (SFF). MSC also provides funding itself for such research through its Global Fisheries Sustainability Fund, with £400,000 available in the initial two years (see link).

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.1 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

GOVERNANCE AND FISHERY MANAGEMENT

D.1 04 01 TRANSBOUNDARY STOCKS

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires that where transboundary fishery resources exist, States should work together to ensure that the tenure rights of small-scale fishing communities that are granted, are protected.

Rationale: This Supplementary Component ensures that the transboundary fisheries management organisation or arrangement recognises the tenure rights of small-scale fishing communities.

GUIDANCE

In addition to the requirement for the existence of a bilateral, subregional or regional fisheries organization or arrangement, this Supplementary Component is seeking the inclusion in the standard of a requirement for the tenure rights of small-scale fishing communities to be protected.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, clause SA 4.1 requires that assessors state the jurisdictional categories that apply to the management system of the UoA when assessing performance of the UoA under Principle 3. Additionally, PI 3.1.1 SI c requires that the management system respects the legal rights of people dependant on fishing for food or livelihood in a manner consistent with the objectives of MSC principles 1 and 2. At a minimum, the legal rights created explicitly or established by custom of people dependent on fishing for food or livelihood, and their long term interests, are considered within the legal and/or customary framework for managing fisheries (SA4.3.6). At the 80 Scoring Guidepost there must be formal legal arrangements that make explicit the requirement to consider the legal rights created explicitly or by custom of people dependent on fishing for food or livelihood (SA4.3.7.1); and that those peoples' long-term interests are taken into account within the legal and/or customary framework for managing fisheries (SA4.3.7.2).

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.1 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

GOVERNANCE AND FISHERY MANAGEMENT

D.1 05 04 PARTICIPATORY MANAGEMENT

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires that the involvement of small-scale fishing communities in the design, planning and, as appropriate, implementation of management measures, including protected areas, affecting their livelihood options is facilitated. Participatory management systems, such as co-management, should be promoted in accordance with national law.

Rationale: This Supplementary Component ensures particular focus is paid to the needs of small-scale fishing communities with respect to their involvement in fisheries management. Supporting the generation and collection of data regarding the certification unit and its supporting environment should form a key part of this Supplementary Component.

GUIDANCE

In addition to the governance and fisheries management system being participatory and transparent, this Supplementary Component is seeking the inclusion in the standard of a requirement for the specific facilitation of the involvement of small-scale fishing communities in the management process, where their livelihood options are affected.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 3.1.1 SI(c) deals specifically with consideration of people dependent on fishing for food or livelihood, and PI 3.1.2 provides for consultation with all relevant interested and affected parties.The FCRv2.0 effectively requires the involvement of all interested parties on all aspects of relevance to the UoC and its impact.

At the SG80 level, PI 3.1.2 (c) requires that "The consultation process provides opportunity for all interested and affected parties to be involved" PI 3.1.2(b) further requires that "The management system includes consultation processes that regularly seek and accept relevant information, including local knowledge"; and that "The management system demonstrates consideration of the information obtained".

As stated in Guidance Section GSA4.4 relating to this PI, "The main point of scoring issue (b) is that the management system is open to stakeholders and that any information that is viewed as important by those parties can be fed into and be considered by the process in a way that is transparent to the interested stakeholders", i.e. that their involvement ... in management... is facilitated. MSC also provides specific guidance on the scoring of several PIs for fisheries that are managed using 'informal and traditional approaches" such as often used in small scale fisheries (see e.g. GSA4.4 and GSA4.4.5).

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.1 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

GOVERNANCE AND FISHERY MANAGEMENT

D.1 06 01 SMALL SCALE AND/OR DATA LIMITED FISHERIES

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard recognises that the knowledge, culture and practices of small scale fisheries communities may inform responsible governance and sustainable development processes including co-management.

Rationale: This Supplementary Component ensures that knowledge, culture and practices of small scale fisheries communities can be used to inform governance and management systems for small-scale fisheries.

GUIDANCE

This Supplementary Component expands on the concept in the parent Essential Component requiring specific recognition of the contribution of the knowledge, culture and practices of small scale fishing communities to responsible governance and sustainable development processes. Co-management is mentioned specifically.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 3.1.2 requires that the management system includes consultation processes that obtain relevant information including local knowledge. The management system also is required to demonstrate consideration of the information and at SG100 an explanation of how the information is or isn't used. Clause SA 4.4.5 states that teams shall interpret 'local knowledge' to mean qualitative, and/or anecdotal and/or quantitative information and/or data that come from individuals or groups local to the fisheries managed under the UoA's management system. Guidance is included in GSA 4.4.5 elaborates the importance of this local knowledge. In recognition of the fact that developing country and small-scale fisheries may not have formal management strategies and systems guidance has been developed in Principle 1 and 3 PIs to ensure that informal and traditional management approaches can be considered in assessments.

In addition, in P2 it is recognised that qualitative information, if triangulated, can be used to determine the impact of a UoA on a species or habitat (PI 2.x.3 SI a; GSA 3.6.3). In guidance co-management is explictly mentioned as an activity that can generate information to estimate impact on a species (GSA3.6.3.1, Table GSA5). Table GSA8 (under GSA 3.14.2.3) describes how co-management can be used to manage impacts on habitats.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.1 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

GOVERNANCE AND FISHERY MANAGEMENT

D.1 07 01 COMPLIANCE OF THE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires the management system to include national policies, legal and institutional frameworks for the effective management of bycatch and the reduction of discards, including those measures agreed at an international level, for example by RFMOs in which they are members or participate as cooperating non-members.

Rationale: The Supplementary Component puts a greater emphasis on the treatment within the management system of bycatch and reduction of discards and compliance with international agreements.

GUIDANCE

This Supplementary Component puts a greater emphasis on the legal and institutional treatment within the management system of bycatch and reduction of discards. Specifically there is a need to see explicit policies and frameworks for their effective management, and incorporation within domestic legislation of bycatch and discard measures agreed internationally.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, while not providing an explicit requirement for the management system to include policies, legal and institutional frameworks for effective management of bycatch or reduction of discard, the issue is covered effectively at the various management PIs for Principle 2, referring to management strategy for primary and secondary species and ETP. The requirements are for strategies, which might include any, some or no policies, legal and institutional frameworks, etc. The FCR v2.0 tests for effectiveness and seeks evidence but does not explicitly specify each input component. MSC does require that where catches are classified as unwanted in 1.2.1, 2.1.2 and 2.2.2 or as ETP species (2.3.2) the fishery review the effectiveness of alternative measures to minimise mortality of these species and implement the alternative measures as appropriate. Where there is legislation to manage bycatch or reduce discards this would be considered under 3.2.3 (c) and require evidence that fishers comply with the management system requirement.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.2 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES

▶ STOCK UNDER CONSIDERATION

D.2 03 01 REFERENCE POINTS

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

In requiring management objectives consistent with avoiding adverse impacts on the stock(s) under consideration that are likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible, the standard recognises that many marine resources exploited in DSFs in the high seas have low productivity and are only able to sustain very low exploitation rates. Also when these resources are depleted, recovery is expected to be long and is not assured.

Rationale: This Supplementary Component expands on its parent Essential Component by seeking explicit recognition of the challenges of exploiting DSF resources on the high seas in a sustainable manner, and the need for suitably constructed management objectives.

GUIDANCE

In requiring management objectives consistent with avoiding adverse impacts on the stock(s) under consideration that are likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible, to meet this Supplementary Component the standard is expected to include explicit recognition of the characteristics of marine resources exploited in DSFs in the high seas that create specific challenges for their sustainable utilization and exploitation. These include: (i) maturation at relatively old ages; (ii) slow growth; (iii) long life expectancies; (iv) low natural mortality rates; (v) intermittent recruitment of successful year classes; and (vi) spawning that may not occur every year.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirmeents (FCR) and guidance states: PI 1.2.1 requires that there is a robust and precautionary harvest strategy in place to achieve stock management objectives reflected in PI 1.1.1 SG80. PI 1.1.1 SG80 requires that it is highly likely that the stock is above PRI (highly likely = 80% probability that the true status of the stock is high than the point at which there is an appreciable risk of recruitment being impaired) and that the stock is at or fluctuating around a level consistent with MSY. PI 1.1.2 requires that where the stock is reduced, there is evidence of stock rebuilding within a specified timeframe.
Explicit reference is made in GSA2.2.3.1 to low productivity stocks (such as exist in DSFs) and the use of higher default reference points. Such species require very low exploitation rates to meet the MSC standard, whether they live in the deep sea or not. Low productivity stocks are also treated in a more precautionary manner in the RBF with clear scoring guidance based on various life history characteristics. The intent of this supplementary component is met through the comprehensive general guidance provided in the MSC scheme including that in GSA2.2.3.1.
Reference points in the 2015 Ross Sea Toothfish assessment were reported in the scoring of PI 1.1.2 to be estimated specifically for the characteristics of this DSF stock. The target reference point set in the harvest control rule is 50% of the unexploited level, B0. This is relatively precautionary, and higher than the 40%B0 MSC default applicable to stocks with
'average productivity'. The limit reference point in the fishery is only set at a default level 20%B0 level, but the additional precaution built into the harvest strategy (see D2.03.02 above) should ensure that such level is avoided. Such scoring of the stock reference points would apply to PIs 1.1.1 and 1.2.2 as appropriate in FCR 2.0. Auditors are clearly aware of the need for special scoring of such deep water species and the application of a precautionary approach in this situation.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.2 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES

D.2 03 02 REFERENCE POINTS

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires that fishery management plans for DSFs in the high seas include biological reference points for the stock under consideration set at levels that ensure, at a minimum, that fish stocks are harvested at levels that are sustainable in the long term. Appropriate biological reference points for stock assessment and management need to be set in a precautionary manner and determined on a case-by-case basis, taking into account the different target stocks, fishery characteristics, and the state of knowledge about the species and fishery.

Rationale: This Supplementary Component expands on its parent Essential Component by requiring standards to recognise the specific characteristics of marine resources exploited in DSF in the high seas in setting suitable biological reference points.

GUIDANCE

To meet this Supplementary Component, standards are expected to recognise the specific characteristics of marine resources exploited in DSF in the high seas in setting suitable biological reference points.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance states in PI 1.2.1 requires that there is a robust and precautionary harvest strategy in place to achieve stock management objectives reflected in PI 1.1.1 SG80. PI 1.1.1 SG80 requires that it is highly likely that the stock is above PRI (highly likely = 80% probability that the true status of the stock is high than the point at which there is an appreciable risk of recruitment being impaired) and that the stock is at or fluctuating around a level consistent with MSY. PI 1.1.2 requires that where the stock is reduced, there is evidence of stock rebuilding within a specified timeframe.

Extensive guidance is given in FCR v2.0 section GSA2.2.3 relating to the use of precaution in setting default and proxy levels of reference points. The application of the precautionary approach is also expected in setting the objectives of management in PI 3.1.3, which states at the SG80 level "Clear long term objectives that guide decision-making, consistent with MSC Fisheries Standard and the precautionary approach, are explicit within management policy." Implicit precaution is also required at the SG60 level.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.2 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES

▶ ECOSYSTEM EFFECTS OF FISHING

D.2 05 01 NON-TARGET CATCHES

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires the existence of management objectives for the use and management of that portion of the full catch of which bycatch and discards are subsets, and that such plans are consistent with the CCRF.

Rationale: This is a step up from the Essential Component in that it requires management objectives for the use and management of that portion of the full catch of which bycatch and discards are subsets. The Essential Component requires only management objectives to ensure that non-target species are not threatened with recruitment overfishing or other impacts that are likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible.

GUIDANCE

Management objectives required by the standard should include, inter alia, reduction of post-harvest losses and waste, and encouragement for those involved in fish processing, distribution and marketing to improve the use of by-catch, to the extent that this is consistent with responsible fisheries management practices. The over-riding aim should be to minimise waste including, where appropriate, loss of productivity to the marine ecosystem.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, for primary species (PIs 2.1.x) the UoA is required to aim to maintain primary species above the point where recruitment would be impaired (PRI) and does not hinder recovery of primary species if they are below the PRI. Secondary species are those that are not managed according to reference points and out-of-scope species (birds, amphibians, reptiles and mammals) that are not ETP. For PI 2.2.1 the UoA is required to aim to maintain secondary species above a biological based limit and does not hinder recovery or rebuilding below a biological based limit. At an overarching, fishery-wide level, PI 3.2.1 requires at SG80 that "Short and long term objectives, which are consistent with achieving the outcomes expressed by MSC's Principles 1 and 2, are explicit within the fishery-specific management system".

FCR v2.0 also includes scoring issues for both P1 and P2 species (in PIs 1.2.1, 2.1.2, 2.2.2, 2.3.2) requiring fisheries to continually review alternative measures and encourage the development and implementation of technologies and operational methods that "minimise mortality of unwanted catches" of any species. The adoption of such measures in MSC fisheries will minimise waste as far as reasonably practicable (as defined in FCR v2.0 SA 3.5.3).

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.2 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES

D.2 05 02 NON-TARGET CATCHES

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires the existence of management objectives, including reference points, that seek to ensure non-target stocks (i.e. stocks/species in the catch that are other than the stock under consideration) are not threatened with recruitment overfishing or other impacts that are likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible.

Rationale: The parent Essential Component seeks to ensure that non-target catches and discards by the unit of certification of stocks other than the stock under consideration and any associated culture and enhancement activity do not threaten those non-target stocks with recruitment overfishing or other impacts that are likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible. This Supplementary Component expands on the Essential Component by requiring consideration of the effects of all fishing (not just that of the unit of certification) on stocks other than the stock under consideration.

GUIDANCE

This Supplementary Component requires that management objectives for non-target stocks (i.e. stocks/species in the catch that are other than the stock under consideration) that consider their overall status, similar to the objectives for the stock under consideration. This takes into account the impacts of all fishing on those stocks that might give rise to recruitment overfishing or other impacts that are likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible. This Supplementary Component has a cumulative element similar to that for stock(s) under consideration in Essential Component D.2.04. To meet this Supplementary Component the standard would require the specification of reference points for non-target stocks.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, for primary species (PIs 2.1.x) the UoA is required to aim to maintain primary species above the point where recruitment would be impaired (PRI) and does not hinder recovery of primary species if they are below the PRI. Secondary species are those that are not managed according to reference points and out-of-scope species (birds, amphibians, reptiles and mammals) that are not ETP. For PI 2.2.1 the UoA is required to aim to maintain secondary species above a biological based limit and does not hinder recovery or rebuilding below a biological based limit.

The MSC Fisheries Certification Requirements has introduced the concept of primary and secondary species where the distinction is on whether or not the point of recruitment can be determined, reference points set and the stock/fishery actively managed. Primary and secondary species might be retained bycatch or discards. 'Main' primary species are subject not just to a UoC test but also to a cumulative impact test across all MSC UoC. For secondary species, the RBF scores can be used as highly precautionary reference points. In addition, RBF consultation processes may incorporate empirical reference points as additional evidence for risk assessment.

As noted in the guidance to D.2.05, the GSSI "Non-target catches" refers to everything other than the stock under consideration. In the MSC system, such species are scored in the Primary, Secondary and ETP compoments in Principle 2. The rules for identifying the different P2 species are given in FCR section SA3.1, with guidance also in section GSA3.1. In simple terms, Primary Species are managed in some way to achieve defined reference levels, Secondary Species are not managed to the same extent and include any birds, mammals, reptiles and amphibians (that are out of scope of the standard), and ETP species are those that are formally recognised by management as Endangered, Threatened or Protected.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.2 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES

D.2 06 01 ENDANGERED SPECIES

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires the existence of management objectives that seek to reduce interactions with particularly vulnerable bycatch (e.g. juveniles and rare, endangered, threatened or protected species).

Rationale: This is a step up from the parent Essential Component in that it requires a management objective to reduce interactions with particularly vulnerable bycatch.

GUIDANCE

Under this Supplemental Component the standard must require objectives for the reduction of interactions with a range of particularly vulnerable bycatch, including juveniles and rare, endangered, threatened or protected species. This is in addition to objectives to ensure that endangered species are protected from adverse impacts as in the parent Essential Component. Endangered and threatened are described in the Glossary. “Protected” refers generally to any plant or animal that a government declares by law to warrant protection; most protected species are considered either threatened or endangered; also a species that is recognised by national legislation, affording it legal protection due to its population decline in the wild. The decline could be as a result of human or other causes.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 2.3.2. requires that the UoA either has a precautionary management strategy in place designed to meet national and international requirements for protection of ETP species (scoring issue (a)) or that there are measures that are expected to ensure that the UoA does not hinder the recovery of ETP species (scoring issue (b)). Scoring issue (e) requires that the UoA regularly reviews and implements measures, as appropriate, to minimise the mortality of ETP species. As described in FCR v2.0 Box GSA8, "Alternative measures should avoid capture of the species in the first place or increase its survivability if released". They may thus either "reduce interactions with particularly vulnerable bycatch" as required by this GSSI Supplementary Component, or reduce the harm caused where interactions do still occur.

At an overarching, fishery-wide level, PI 3.2.1 requires at SG80 that "Short and long term objectives, which are consistent with achieving the outcomes expressed by MSC's Principles 1 and 2, are explicit within the fishery-specific management system". This includes in relation to ETP species in P2. Table GSA3 in the P2 guidance also notes that "Measures" (as expected in the management of each P2 component) "could include the closure of an area that was primarily been put in place to avoid the catch of juvenile target species and enhance target species sustainability, but also has a beneficial effect on the unwanted catch of sensitive species such as other juvenile finfish." The particular vulnerability of juveniles in the bycatch is thus recognised.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.2 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES

D.2 07 01 HABITAT

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires the existence of management objectives for preventing significant adverse impacts of the unit of certification on VMEs in the high seas.

Rationale: The parent Essential Component does not explicitly exclude impacts on VMEs, but nor are they explicitly included. This Supplementary Component also seeks prevention of significant adverse impacts on VMEs rather than to avoid, minimize or mitigate impacts on Habitat.

GUIDANCE

To meet this Supplementary Component the standard must require management objectives specifically for preventing significant adverse impacts of the unit of certification on VMEs in addition to management measures to avoid, minimize or mitigate impacts of the unit of certification on essential habitats for the "stock under consideration" and on habitats that are highly vulnerable to damage by the fishing gear of the unit of certification. The FAO International Guidelines for the Management of Deep Sea Fisheries in the High Seas provide detail on what is regarded as a VME and what is a significant adverse impact in this context.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 2.4.2 requires that there is a strategy in place that is designed to ensure the UoA does not pose a risk of serious or irreversible harm to habitats. MSC distinguished between three types of habitats in the outcome PI: Commonly encountered, vulnerable marine ecosystems (VME) (as defined in FAO guidelines) and minor. These categories are also used in the management strategy. At SG80, a partial strategy is in place that is expected to achieve habitat outcome 80 level of performance or above, that there is objective basis of confidence that the partial strategy will work based on information about the UoA or habitats involved, that there is some quantitative evidence that the partial strategy is being implemented successful, that there is some quantitative evidence that the UoA complies with both its management requirements and with protection measures afforded to VMEs by other MSC UoAs/non-MSC fisheries where relevant. The 80 level for habitat in PI 2.4.1 requires that it is highly unlikely that the UoA reduces the structure and function of commonly encountered habits and VME habitats to a point where there would be serious or irreversible harm. Teams interpret Serious and irreversible harm as reductions in habitat structure and function such that the habitat would be unable to recover at least 80% of its structure and function within 5-20 years if fishing on the habitat were to cease entirely. In the case of VMEs, teams interpret serious and irreversible as reductions in the habitat structure and function below 80% of the unimpacted level.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.2 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES

D.2 09 03 ECOSYSTEM STRUCTURE, PROCESSES AND FUNCTION

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard recognizes that scientific uncertainty coupled with natural variability may make it difficult to set realistic reference points for some ecosystem properties. In such cases, indicators and associated reference points should be based on parameters that can be measured or estimated with acceptable certainty; and that the property is known to be modified or could be modified by the fishery and therefore that it can be influenced by controls on the fishery. If it is not appropriate to set a target reference point, then at least a limit reference point should be set.

Rationale: This Supplementary Component is linked to D.2.09.02. It requires the standard to focus on parameters that can be measured or estimated with acceptable certainty and properties of the ecosystem that are known to be modified or could be modified by the fishery. Limit reference points must be required at a minimum.

GUIDANCE

This Supplementary Component is linked to D.2.09.02. The recognition that scientific uncertainty coupled with natural variability may make it difficult to set realistic reference points for some ecosystem properties is part of the prioritisation described for that Supplementary Component. This Supplementary Component requires the standard to focus on parameters that can be measured or estimated with acceptable certainty and properties of the ecosystem that are known to be modified or could be modified by the fishery. Limit reference points must be required at a minimum.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, the impact of the fishery on the ecosystem is considered under PI 2.5.1 which requires that the fishery does not cause serious or irreversible harm to the key elements of ecosystem structure and function. Serious or irreversible harm to the ecosystem includes trophic cascade, depletion of top predators and key prey species in 'wasp-waisted' food webs, severely truncated size composition of the ecological community to the extent that recovery would be very slow due to the increased predation of intermediate-sized predators, permanent changes in the species diversity of the ecological community caused by direct or indirect effects of fishing, and change in genetic diversity of species caused by selective fishing and resulting in genetically determined change in demographic parameters. PI 2.5.2 requires that there are measures in place to ensure the UoA does not pose a risk of serious or irreversible harm to ecosystem structure and function. Clause SA 2.2.8 requires that the team consider the trophic position of target stock to ensure precaution in relation to their ecological role, in particular for species low in the food chain and determine whether they are key LTL. Where a species is categorised as key LTL they shall score PI 1.1.1A (Table SA2) which requires that the stock is at a level which has low probability of serious ecosystem impacts and that the stock is fluctuating around a level consistent with ecosystem needs. PI 1.2.1 requires that there is a robust and precautionary harvest strategy in place expected to achieve management objectives reflected in PI 1.1.1 SG80. PI 1.2.2 (a) at SG80 requires that well defined HCRs are in place that ensure that the exploitation rate is reduced as the PRI is approached, are expected to keep the stock fluctuating around a target level consistent with (or above) MSY, or for key LTL species a level consistent with ecosystem needs.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

▶ STOCK UNDER CONSIDERATION

D.3 01 01 DOCUMENTED MANAGEMENT APPROACH

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires that the documented management approaches or other management framework covering the unit of certification and the stock under consideration includes the provision of advice that contributes to the attainment of objectives for the management of bycatch and reduction of discards in the fishery of which the Unit of Certification is a part.

Rationale: There is a cumulative element to this in that it is asking for the management organization or arrangement to advise on the management of bycatch and reduction of discards in the fishery of which the Unit of Certification is a part, not just the Unit of Certification itself. This addresses the concern that several Units of Certification might have an adverse impact in the aggregate, but might not individually.

GUIDANCE

This Supplementary Component is seeking to ensure that the documented management approach or other management framework for the fishery of which the Unit of Certification is a part specifically includes management of bycatch and reduction of discards.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance states that PI 1.2.1 (f) requires that fisheries continually review alternative measures to encourage the development and implementation of technologies and operational methods that minimise mortality of unwanted catch, taking into account the practicality of the measures, their potential impact on other species and habitats and on the overall cost of implementing the measures. Box GSA8 clarifies MSC's intent on unwanted species and habitats, which is summarised here: Prior to the release of CR v2.0, the MSC Certification Requirements did not adequately take into account the MSC Principles & Criteria in relation to bycatch, namely that fisheries should "make use of fishing gear and practices designed to avoid the capture of non-target species; minimise mortality of this catch where it cannot be avoided, and reduce discards of what cannot be released alive" (Criterion 3B.12). The MSC definition of unwanted catch has been adapted from part of the description of 'bycatch' in FAO (2011); it is the part of the catch that a fisher did not intend to catch but could not avoid, and did not want or chose not to use. Changes in the have been made to motivate fishers to continually "think smart" about their impact on the environment (species and habitats); both in delivering the sustainable impact most efficiently, and continuing to reduce their impact beyond that and to balance this desire with efficiency by not spending a lot of money and time generating only marginal improvements. Fisheries need to either review alternative measures that are shown to minimise mortality of the species or species group in question (SA3.5.3). Fisheries need also to consider alternative measures to reduce impacts on habitats. Fisheries should take account of the potential for both positive and negative impacts of alternative measures on species and habitats (refer to GSA3.14.2) when considering whether such measures should be implemented. Alternative measures should avoid capture of the species in the first place or increase its survivability if released. Alternatively, in the case of in-scope species, they could utilise the unwanted catch in some way so that it would no longer be 'unwanted'.

MSC further notes that GSA3.5 includes the following guidance which confirms the MSC expectation for some documented evidence. Scoring issue (e) Review of alternative measures, When assessing this scoring issue, CABs are expected to review evidence to determine whether the client (UoA) has undertaken a review of the potential effectiveness and practicality of alternative measures to minimise mortality of unwanted catch of main species, in order to achieve the SG60 level. This evidence could be, for example, a summary document listing information and measures reviewed along with an analysis of the measures and their appropriateness for the UoA, or the minutes of a meeting which has considered alternative measures.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

D.3 01 02 DOCUMENTED MANAGEMENT APPROACH

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The Standard requires the incorporation of bycatch management planning into broader fisheries management plans, providing the fishery of which the unit of certification is part requires bycatch management action. This planning should include objectives, strategies, standards and measures directed at managing bycatch and reducing discards.

Rationale: This is a step up from the Essential Component in that it requires the incorporation of bycatch management planning into broader fisheries management plans.

GUIDANCE

This Supplementary Component is looking for an integration of bycatch management planning within broader fisheries management plans.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because the MSC Fishery Standard, Principles and Criteria for Sustainable Fishing include the operational criteria that fishing operation shall make use of fishing gear and practices designed to avoid the capture of non-target species (and non-target size, age, and/or sex of the target species); minimise mortality of this catch where it cannot be avoided, and reduce discards of what cannot be released alive.
In Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, new scoring issues have been added to the P1 Harvest Strategy (PI 1.2.1) and P2 Species Management PIs (PI 2.1.2, 2.2.2, 2.3.2) requiring fisheries to continually review alternative measures to encourage the development and implementation of technologies and operational methods that minimise mortality of unwanted catch or ETP species, taking into account the practicality of the measures, their potential impact on other species and habitats and on the overall cost of implementing the measures.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

.

D.3 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

D.3 01 03 DOCUMENTED MANAGEMENT APPROACH

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard for the management system requires the existence of a current and regularly updated Fishery Management Plan (FMP), incorporating management objectives and management measures to achieve those objectives, for the stock under consideration and pertinent aspects of the ecosystem effects of fishing.

Rationale: This Supplementary Component requires the production of a Fishery Management Plan as an essential component of the management system.

GUIDANCE

A Fishery Management Plan is required. This Supplementary Component relates to the process by which that plan is maintained.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PIs 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2, 2.3.2, 2.4.2, 2.5.2 require that there are measures/strategy in place to manage the impact of the fishery on ecological components. These PIs require that the measures/strategy are in place, evaluated, implemented and reviewed (with some caveats). Additionally, PI 3.2.1 requires that the fishery specific management system has clear, specific objectives designed to achieve outcomes expressed by MSC principle 1 and 2. While there are no explicit requirement to have a Fishery Management Plan this is implicit in the aforementioned PIs and requirements.

Further, MSC notes that The MSC Standard does not explicitly require a written FMP document. Each of the normal components of such plans are required by MSC, but it is not a requirement for them to be presented jointly as one single plan document. The parent clause D.3.01 states: "There is no uniform way that management approaches need to be documented (for example they do not have to be all within one overarching Fishery Management Plan)", hence the rationale provided shouch be adequate.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

D.3 04 01 DECISION RULES

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires that management measures specify the actions to be taken in the event that the status of the DSF stock in the high seas under consideration drops below levels consistent with achieving management objectives that allow for the restoration of the stock to such levels within a reasonable time frame. The standard requires specific management and operational precautionary actions before and after the establishment regional management arrangements and during the development phase of a fishery as well as once it established.

Rationale: This Supplementary Component is seeking decision rules specifically applicable to DSF stocks on the high seas.

GUIDANCE

This Supplementary Component is seeking decision rules specifically applicable to DSF stocks on the high seas.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, although not explicitly addressing DSF as mentioned in the GSSI requirment and guidance, the MSC version 2.0 does have adequate decision rules in place so this requirement is essentially met with the exception of specifically addressing DSF. The MSC standard clearly applies to all fisheries including DSF and includes sufficient guidance to be wholly effective. PI 1.2.1 requires that there is a robust and precautionary harvest strategy in place to achieve stock management objectives reflected in PI 1.1.1 SG80. PI 1.1.1 SG80 requires that it is highly likely that the stock is above PRI (highly likely = 80% probability that the true status of the stock is high than the point at which there is an appreciable risk of recruitment being impaired) and that the stock is at or fluctuating around a level consistent with MSY. PI 1.2.2 requires that there are well defined and effective harvest control rules (HCRs) in place that reduce the exploitation rate as the PRI is approached.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

D.3 06 02 NON-TARGET CATCHES

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The Standard requires a review of the effectiveness of existing initiatives that address bycatch and discard problems in ensuring that non-target stocks (i.e. stocks/species in the catch that are other than the stock under consideration) are not threatened with recruitment overfishing or other impacts that are likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible.

Rationale: This is a step up from the Essential Component in that a review of the effectiveness of existing initiatives to address problems identified in the risk assessment of bycatch and discards is required. It addresses primarily sub-paragraph (iii) of paragraph 4.1.2. Other parts of paragraph 4.1.2 are taken up in Supplementary Components D.3.06.03, D.3.06.04 and D.3.07.04.

GUIDANCE

The bycatch and discard problems referred to in this Supplementary Component would be identified through a risk assessment to identify the specific nature and extent of bycatch and discard problems in the fishery as a basis for prioritization and planning. This could be undertaken, for example, as part of the analysis of the effects of the unit of certification, including any enhancement activities, on ecosystem structure, processes and function, as per Essential Component D.5.07. The existing initiatives that address the bycatch and discard problems would include the management measures designed to achieve management objectives (see D.2.07) referred to in the parent Essential Component D.3.06.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 2.1.2 requires that there is strategy in place that is designed to maintain or to not hinder rebuilding of primary species at/to levels which are likely to be above the PRI and the UoA regularly review the potential effectiveness and practicality of alternative measures to minimise UoA-related mortality of unwanted catch and they are implemented as appropriate. PI 2.2.2 requires that there is a strategy for managing secondary species that is designed to maintain or to not hinder rebuilding of secondary species at/to levels which are highly likely to be above biologically based limits; and the UoA regularly reviews potential effectiveness and practicality of alternative measures to minimise UoA-related mortality of unwanted catch and they are implemented as appropriate.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

D.3 06 03 NON-TARGET CATCHES

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The Standard requires a review of the potential effectiveness of alternative methods that address the bycatch and discard problems identified in the risk assessment (see D.5.07.01).

Rationale: This is a step up from the Essential Component in that a review of the potential effectiveness of alternative methods to address problems identified in the risk assessment of bycatch and discards is required.

GUIDANCE

This Supplementary Component considers the potential effectiveness of alternative methods that address the bycatch and discard problems. It is a companion Supplementary Component to D.3.06.02, which addresses the effectiveness of existing initiatives. The risk assessment is required under D.5.07.01.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 2.1.2 requires that there is strategy in place that is designed to maintain or to not hinder rebuilding of primary species at/to levels which are likely to be above the PRI and the UoA regularly review the potential effectiveness and practicality of alternative measures to minimise UoA-related mortality of unwanted catch and they are implemented as appropriate. PI 2.2.2 requires that there is a strategy for managing secondary species that is designed to maintain or to not hinder rebuilding of secondary species at/to levels which are highly likely to be above biologically based limits; and the UoA regularly reviews potential effectiveness and practicality of alternative measures to minimise UoA-related mortality of unwanted catch and they are implemented as appropriate.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

D.3 06 04 NON-TARGET CATCHES

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The Standard requires an assessment of the impacts of bycatch management and discard reduction measures on fishing operations and, in the case of States, on livelihoods to ascertain the potential effects of their implementation and the support necessary to facilitate their uptake.

Rationale: This is a step up from the Essential Component in that it requires an assessment of the impacts of bycatch management and discard reduction measures on livelihoods and hence consideration of the uptake of these measures.

GUIDANCE

This is related to Supplementary Component D.3.06.02. It addresses the issue of uptake of initiatives (measures) that address bycatch and discard problems, and is hence related to their effectiveness.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, the requirement to review alternative measures under 2.1.2 and 2.2.2 includes the caveat that alternative measures are implemented appropriate under SG80 and SG100. GSA 3.5.3.3 that provides additional context for decisions around implementation. Overall, the UoA should ensure that they balance the benefits of implementing a measure for one species against the likely impacts on another species or on habitats, and against the practical and economic consequences of implementation.

MSC further notes that The MSC requirements are for "a regular review of the potential effectiveness and practicality of alternative measures..." (as in PI 2.1.2e). The related guidance sections expand on the nature of such assessments of 'practicality', including the statements below, GSA3.5.3.1: In situations where the proposed alternative mitigation measures are cost prohibitive or impractical for the fishery to implement, other lower cost alternative measures may be considered, such as improved education for fisheries regarding best practice approaches. This is not meant to be a means to avoid the costs associated with implementation of gear modifications or other measures, but as an alternative to achieve minimisation when other measures would render the fishery economically unviable.

GSA3.5.3.3: FAO (2011) recognizes that there are both costs and benefits to implementing different measures that include direct and indirect costs, such as cost of the gear, impact on revenue from catch volumes or quality, operational efficiency and access or restriction to fishing opportunities. In addition, costs can be mitigated through the application of grants/loans and preferential treatment on duties and taxes for investment in new technologies. The judgement of whether costs are prohibitive should take into these issues into account together with the size and scale of a fishery.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

D.3 06 05 NON-TARGET CATCHES

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires that management measures are designed to achieve management objectives (see D.2.07.02) seeking to ensure that non-target stocks (i.e. stocks/species in the catch that are other than the stock under consideration) are not threatened with recruitment overfishing or other impacts that are likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible.

Rationale: The parent Essential Component seeks to ensure that non-target catches and discards by the unit of certification of stocks other than the stock under consideration and any associated culture and enhancement activity do not threaten those non-target stocks with recruitment overfishing or other impacts that are likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible. This Supplementary Component expands on the Essential Component by requiring consideration of the effects of all fishing (not just that of the unit of certification) on stocks other than the stock under consideration.

GUIDANCE

This Supplementary Component requires that management measures for non-target species (i.e. stocks/species in the catch that are other than the stock under consideration) consider the impacts of all fishing on those stocks/species of all activities that might give rise to recruitment overfishing or other impacts that are likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible over their entire areas of distribution.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 2.1.2 requires that there is strategy in place that is designed to maintain or to not hinder rebuilding of primary species at/to levels which are likely to be above the PRI. PI 2.1.1 requires that the UoA aims to maintain primary species above the point where recruitment would be impaired (PRI) and does not hinder recovery of primary species if they are below the PRI. PI 2.2.2 requires that there is a strategy for managing secondary species that is designed to maintain or to not hinder rebuilding of secondary species at/to levels which are highly likely to be above biologically based limits. PI 2.2.1 requires that UoA aims to maintain secondary species above a biologically based limit and does not hinder recovery of secondary species if they are below a biologically based limit.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

D.3 07 01 NON-TARGET CATCHES

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires that management measures incorporate best practices for bycatch management and reduction of discards.

Rationale: This is a step up from the Essential Component in that it requires bycatch management and discard reduction measures to be established as part of an overall integrated approach in the context of EAF.

GUIDANCE

The FAO International Guidelines on Bycatch Management and Reduction of Discards, paragraph 4.1.4 sets out best practices for bycatch management and reduction of discards. These best practices are required, where applicable, to meet this Supplementary Component.

See also Responsible fish utilization. FAO Technical Guidelines for Responsible Fisheries. No. 7. Rome, FAO. 1998. 33p 108, 112

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, new scoring issues have been added to the P1 Harvest Strategy (PI 1.2.1) and P2 Species Management PIs (PI 2.1.2, 2.2.2, 2.3.2) requiring fisheries to continually review alternative measures to encourage the development and implementation of technologies and operational methods that minimise mortality of unwanted catch or ETP species as described under D.3.07. Guidance Section GSA3.5.3.1 confirms the expectation that such 'alternative measures' identify best practice as follows:
"The requirement is that the measures selected for review are those that have been shown to reduce unwanted catch levels to the 'lowest achievable levels.'
Where best practice measures in a gear/species/region have been established as achieving the lowest achievable levels - and therefore meeting the FAO's description of "proper selective and environmentally safe fishing gear" (see Box GSA8) - these measures should be included in the review.
Where best practice has not been established, or it is not clear which measures reduce catch to the lowest achievable levels, the assessment team should assess whether the review considers measures that are expected or known to minimise mortality of the unwanted species.
The gear and practices selected for review may be from a number of sources, including those that have been shown to be effective in similar fisheries or regions, or those presented as 'best practice' in international fora."

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

D.3 07 02 NON-TARGET CATCHES

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires that regulatory measures do not provide incentives which may undermine bycatch management and discard reduction measures.

Rationale: This is a step up from the Essential Component in that it specifically requires an absence of measures that may undermine bycatch management and discard reduction measures.

GUIDANCE

Regulatory measures that undermine bycatch management and discard reduction measures might be, for example, those that reduce the level of uptake, or otherwise create an incentive to discard.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, the intent of the P2 Species Management PIs (2.1.2, 2.2.2, 2.3.2) is to assess the arrangements in place to manage the impact that the UoA has on the P2 species to ensure that it does not pose a risk of serious or irreversible harm to them. The arrangements in place to manage impacts on the species may include measures to address both wanted and unwanted catch (see Box GSA8). With respect to unwanted catch, measures may include incentives for fishers to comply with measures to manage and/or reduce mortality of unwanted catch (as listed in guidance section GSA3.5). As stated in guidance section GSA3.5, "In these PIs, CABs should also consider incentives that might compromise the effectiveness of the management strategy meeting P2 outcomes, such as fishing overcapacity caused by subsidies. If overcapacity exists as a result of subsidies, the management system should be robust enough to deal with this issue and still deliver a sustainable fishery in accordance with MSC Principle 2. If the management system is not robust enough to deal with overcapacity caused by subsidies, a condition should be set..."

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

D.3 07 03 NON-TARGET CATCHES

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires the adoption of measures to minimize mortalities as a result of pre-catch losses and ghost fishing.

Rationale: This is a step up from the Essential Component in that it specifically requires measures to minimize mortalities as a result of pre-catch losses and ghost fishing.

GUIDANCE

Examples of measures to minimize mortalities as a result of pre-catch losses and ghost fishing include gear modifications that enable undersized fish and/or non-target species to escape the fishing gear unharmed and measures to reduce gear loss, or ensure that lost gear does not continue to result in mortality.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, ghost fishing and gear loss criteria are operationalised in the MSC standard (default tree) throughout Principle 2. For example, when determining the fishing operation's impact on primary, secondary and ETP species, assessment teams are required to consider unobserved, in addition to observed fishing mortality and impacts (SA3.1.8). The guidance associated with this clause stipulates that unobserved fishing mortality can include (but is not limited to) ghost fishing (GSA3.1.8). Assessment teams are required to consider whether fisheries review measures to minimise mortality of unwanted catch. This also includes consideration of unobserved mortality, such as that caused by ghost fishing.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

D.3 08 01 ENDANGERED SPECIES

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires the existence of management measures, where appropriate, to reduce interactions with particularly vulnerable bycatch (e.g. juveniles and rare, endangered, threatened or protected species) through identifying and establishing areas where the use of all or certain gears is limited or prohibited, based on the best scientific evidence available and consistent with international law.

Rationale: The Essential Component aims to protect endangered species from adverse impacts. This Supplementary Component builds on this, requiring management measures, where necessary, to reduce interactions with particularly vulnerable bycatch.

GUIDANCE

To meet this Supplementary Component, the standard must require management measures, where necessary, to reduce interactions with particularly vulnerable bycatch. The Supplementary Component provides examples of categories of bycatch that are particularly vulnerable. The measures envisaged are areas where use of certain gears is limited or prohibited. Endangered and threatened are described in the Glossary. “Protected” refers generally to any plant or animal that a government declares by law to warrant protection; most protected species are considered either threatened or endangered. A species that is recognised by national legislation, affording it legal protection due to its population decline in the wild. The decline could be as a result of human or other causes.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 2.3.2. requires that the UoA has a precautionary management strategy in place designed to meet national and international requirements for protection of ETP species and to minimise UoA related mortality of ETP species and to ensure that the UoA does not hinder recovery of ETP species. Also the UoA regularly reviews and implements measures, as appropriate, to minimise the mortality of ETP species.

MSC further notes that the Component text in this case relates specifically to "particularly vulnerable bycatch". Juveniles are given as an example but are clearly not the direct focus of the component as clarified by the Guidance. The MSC justification relates specifically to the component text as phrased, and is believed to be adequate as is. The definition of a management measures given in GSA3.1.9 states: "Measures" could include the closure of an area that was primarily [been] put in place to avoid the catch of juvenile target species and enhance target species sustainability, but also has a beneficial effect on the unwanted catch of sensitive species such as other juvenile finfish.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

D.3 09 01 HABITAT

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires the existence of management measures designed to achieving management objectives (D.2.07.01) that seek to prevent significant adverse impacts of the unit of certification on VMEs.

Rationale: The parent Essential Component does not exclude impacts on VMEs, but nor are they explicitly included. This Supplementary Component also seeks prevention of significant adverse impacts on VMEs rather than to avoid, minimize or mitigate impacts on habitat.

GUIDANCE

This Supplementary Component is related to D.2.09.01 which establishes the requirement for management objectives specifically for preventing significant adverse impacts of the unit of certification on VMEs. This Supplementary Component establishes the requirement for management measures to meet the management objectives for preventing significant adverse impacts of the unit of certification on VMEs. The FAO International Guidelines for the Management of Deep Sea Fisheries in the High Seas provide detail on what is regarded as a VME and what is a significant adverse impact in this context. This document also provides an extensive list of management measures that could be applied.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 2.4.2 requires that there is a strategy in place that is designed to ensure the UoA does not pose a risk of serious or irreversible harm to habitats. MSC distinguishes between three types of habitats in the outcome PI: Commonly encountered, vulnerable marine ecosystems (VME) (as defined in FAO guidelines) and minor. These categories are also used in the management strategy. At SG80, a partial strategy is in place that is expected to achieve habitat outcome 80 level of performance or above, that there is objective basis of confidence that the partial strategy will work based on information about the UoA or habitats involved. Additionally, that there is some quantitative evidence that the partial strategy is being implemented successfully, that there is some quantitative evidence that the UoA complies with both its management requirements and with protection measures afforded to VMEs by other MSC UoAs/non-MSC fisheries where relevant. The 80 level for habitat in PI 2.4.1 requires that it is highly unlikely that the UoA reduces the structure and function of commonly encountered habits and VME habitats to a point where there would be serious or irreversible harm. Teams interpret serious and irreversible harm as reductions in habitat structure and function such that the habitat would be unable to recover at least 80% of its structure and function within 5-20 years if fishing on the habitat were to cease entirely. In the case of VMEs, teams interpret serious and irreversible as reductions in the habitat structure and function below 80% of the unimpacted level. Clause SA 3.13.5 states that when assessing the status of habitats and the impacts of fishing, the team shall consider the full area managed by the local, regional, national, or international governance body(s) responsible for fisheries management in the area(s) where the UoA operates.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

▶ FISHERY MANAGEMENT DOCUMENTATION

D.3 13 01 CONTINUOUS REVIEW

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires a regular assessment through periodic review of plans and management measures addressing bycatch, reduction of discards and reduction of post-released mortality to ensure that they continue to meet goals and objectives and for adjustment, as appropriate.

Rationale: This is a step up from the Essential Component in that it specifically requires periodic review of the efficacy of management measures that minimize unwanted catch and discards and adjustment as necessary.

GUIDANCE

To meet this Supplemental Component, the standard must require review of all plans relating to bycatch management and discard reduction measures.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, new scoring issues have been added to the P1 Harvest Strategy (PI 1.2.1) and P2 Species Management PIs (PI 2.1.2, 2.2.2, 2.3.2) requiring fisheries to continually review alternative measures to encourage the development and implementation of technologies and operational methods that minimise mortality of unwanted catch or ETP species, taking into account the practicality of the measures, their potential impact on other species and habitats and on the overall cost of implementing the measures.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.3 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

MANAGEMENT APPROACHES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS

D.3 13 02 CONTINUOUS REVIEW

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires a review of the systems for the regular monitoring of the effectiveness of management measures for bycatch management and reduction of discards, assessed against the management objectives.

Rationale: This adds specificity to the parent Essential Component, focussing specifically on the review of systems for the regular monitoring of the effectiveness of management measures for bycatch management and reduction of discards.

GUIDANCE

To meet this Supplementary Component, the standard must require review of the systems for the regular monitoring of the effectiveness of management measures for bycatch management and reduction of discards. This review must be relative to the management objectives for bycatch management and reduction of discards.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 3.2.4 requires that there is a system for monitoring and evaluating the performance of the fishery-specific management system against its objectives and that there is effective and timely review of the fishery-specific management system. GSA 4.10 states that 'relevant parts' of the fishery-specific management system may include, data collection, scientific research, MCS, monitoring systems as required by the management strategy and information PIs in P1 and P2.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.4 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

DATA AND INFORMATION

▶ STOCK UNDER CONSIDERATION

D.4 01 01 TARGET STOCK STATUS

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires the collection and maintenance of adequate, reliable and current data and/or other information about the state and trends of the DSF stock in the high seas under consideration in accordance with applicable international standards and practices. Data collection programmes developed by States and competent RFMO/As should cover all stages of fishery development and should include, as far as practicable, data on historical stages of the fishery or on past fisheries in the area.

Rationale: This Supplementary Component addresses the particular challenges regarding the collection and maintenance of adequate, reliable and current data and/or other information on fisheries on DSF stocks in the high seas.

GUIDANCE

There are particular challenges with the collection and maintenance of adequate, reliable and current data and/or other information on fisheries on DSF stocks in the high seas. To meet this Supplemental Component the standard must require the fishery to acknowledge and explain these challenges with respect to DSF and data collection and maintenance to cover all stages of DSF development, in accordance with applicable international standards and practices.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, all MSC certified fisheries are required to have information available on the status of the target stocks to inform the harvest strategy and HCRs. These requirements apply to all fisheries including DSFs. PI 1.2.3 requires that relevant information is collected to support the harvest strategy such as stock structure, stock productivity, fleet composition, stock abundance, UoA removals and other data. SA 2.6.1 states that the team should identify which information from the information categories in SA2.6.1.1 is relevant to both the design and effective operational phases of the harvest strategy, Harvest Control Rules and tools, and their evaluation should be based on this information. In the example assessment of the Ross Sea Toothfish DSF, the scoring of PI 1.2.1 describes the intensive monitoring of the stock through data collection from catches, limited surveys and tagging, including "200%" international observer coverage. The P1 Information PI 1.2.3 reports how catches, catch age and length compositions, catch rates and tagging information are all monitored with both high-frequency and high degree of accuracy, while IUU catches are also estimated and included in the stock assessment. Again, auditors are shown to recognise the importance of issues relevant to DSFs such as IUU fishing. Clearly the MSC scheme is following the intent of this GSSI component.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.4 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

DATA AND INFORMATION

▶ ECOSYSTEM EFFECTS OF FISHING

D.4 02 01 ECOSYSTEM STRUCTURE, PROCESSES AND FUNCTION

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires that the management system collects and analyses data necessary to ensure that all operational objectives, indicators and reference points required for implementation of EAF can be assessed and monitored.

Rationale: The parent Essential Component specifies the collection and maintenance of adequate, reliable and current data and/or other information about the effects of fishing on the ecosystem. This Supplementary Component is more specific in requiring data and information covering the achievement of all operational objectives for implementing EAF.

GUIDANCE

This Supplementary Component creates a blanket requirement for the data and analyses necessary to determine the extent to which operational objectives for implementing EAF have been met.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, while there are no explicit requirement to develop and maintain a EAF management plan, more importantly, Principle 1 and 2 management PIs require that there is/are measures/strategies to manage the impact of the fishery on ecological components - there is an implicit requirement for management to consider and cover all ecological components impacted by the fishery. Principle 1 and 2 information PIs requires that the information is adequate to determine the impact of the fishery on the ecological component and that information is adequate to inform the management strategy. All of the data needed to assess and manage the fishery using a EAF is available in the P1 and P2 PIs and requirements.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.4 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

DATA AND INFORMATION

D.4 02 02 ECOSYSTEM STRUCTURE, PROCESSES AND FUNCTION

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires the management system to ensure that available traditional, fisher and community knowledge about the ecosystem and the fishery of which the unit of certification is part is collected and validated to contribute to implementation and monitoring of EAF. Further, information about the local situation should be complemented by information from ecologically similar situations elsewhere.

Rationale: The parent Essential Component specifies the collection and maintenance of adequate, reliable and current data and/or other information about the effects of fishing on the ecosystem. This Supplementary Component is more specific in requiring the collection of traditional, fisher and community knowledge to support implementation of EAF.

GUIDANCE

Under this Supplemental Component the standard must require the collection of traditional fisher and community knowledge to support implementation of EAF. This applies particularly to countries where information is not already available in reports and statistics.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, threre is the requirement for the collection of traditional fisher and community knowledge where appropriate. It is noted however that there are no explicit requirement to develop and maintain a EAF management plan, but this supplemental requirment does not specifically require an EAF plan, it only requires the collection of data to support a plan. It is also noted that in the MSC standard, all data needed to assess and manage the fishery using a EAF is available. FCR clause SA 4.1.4 states that ' where scores are based on the consideration of informal or traditional management systems, the team shall provide, in the rationale, evidence demonstrating the validity and robustness of conclusion by: a. using different methods to collect information; b. cross- checking opinions and views of different segments of the stakeholder community. In PI 3.1.2 (b) the management system is required to includes consultation processes that regularly seek and accept relevant information, including local knowledge. The management system demonstrates consideration of obtained information.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.4 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

DATA AND INFORMATION

D.4 03 01 NON-TARGET CATCHES

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The Standard requires, where necessary, a level and scope of observer programs sufficient to provide quantitative estimates of total catch, discards, and incidental takes of living aquatic resources.

Rationale: The parent Essential Component specifies the collection and maintenance of adequate, reliable and current data and/or other information on non-target catches and discards in the unit of certification. This Supplementary Component is more specific in explicitly requiring observer programs to collect data on total catch, discards, and incidental takes.

GUIDANCE

This Supplemental Component identifies observer programs as an important means to provide quantitative estimates of total catch, discards, and incidental takes of living aquatic resources. To meet this Supplemental Component the standard would need to explicitly state that, where necessary, a suitable level and scope of observer programs is needed for this purpose.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 2.1.3 requires that information on the nature and amount of primary species taken is adequate to determine the risk posed by the UoA and the effectiveness of the strategy to manage primary species. PI 2.2.3 requires that information on the nature and amount of secondary species taken is adequate to determine the risk posed by the UoA and the effectiveness of the strategy to manage secondary species. Additional requirements include that the team need to consider the following when determining the 'adequacy' of information: That higher quality information shall be required to demonstrate adequacy as the importance, or difficulty, of estimating the true impact of the UoA on a species in relation to its status increases; and that in determining the adequacy of the methods used for data collection, the team shall consider: the precision of the estimates (qualitative or quantitative), the extent to which the data are verifiable (on their own or in combination with other data sources), potential bias in estimates and data collection methods, comprehensiveness of data and the continuity of data collection (SA3.6.3.1 and SA3.6.3.2). Observer programmes are one of several approaches that may be used to assess fishery impacts, as described in Guidance Section GSA 3.6.3.1. Guidance section GSA3.6.3 provides more detail on scoring the adequacy of information on these approaches at SG60, 80 and 100 including ensuring that the assessment team consider the validity of the data, whether qualitative or quantitative. The section concludes with a special section on the factors to be considered in evaluating observer programmes such that they are 'sufficient to provide quantitative estimates...' in GSSI terms, or 'adequate' in MSC terms.

Observer data is also discussed under Risk-Based Framework information gathering (PF2.2.1.b)

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.4 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

DATA AND INFORMATION

D.4 05 02 HABITAT

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires the collection and maintenance of adequate, reliable and current data and/or other information about the effects of the unit of certification on VMEs in accordance with standards and practices in the FAO Guidelines on Deep-sea Fisheries in the High Seas.

Rationale: This Supplementary Component provides an expansion of its parent Essential Component in terms of requiring a current data on the effects of the unit of certification on VMEs.

GUIDANCE

The focus of this Supplementary Component is on the collection of data about the effects of the unit of certification on VMEs. To meet this Supplementary Component, the standard would need to take into consideration the standards and practices in the FAO Guidelines on Deep-sea Fisheries in the High Seas.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, MSC distinguishes between three types of habitats in the outcome PI: Commonly encountered, vulnerable marine ecosystems (VME) (as defined in FAO guidelines) and minor. These categories are also used in the information PI. PI 2.4.3 requires that information is adequate to determine the risk posed to the habitat by the UoA and the effectiveness of the strategy to manage impacts on the habitat. This includes:
- information on the nature, distribution and vulnerability of the habitats in the UoA area.
- information to assess impacts of the UoA on the habitats
- monitoring to detect any increase in risk to the habitats.

Where a habitat is defined as data-deficient and it is scored using the Consequence Spatial Analysis (CSA), scoring issue (a) and (b) include specific requirements that assess the adequacy of information to score consequence and spatial attributes under the CSA.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.4 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

DATA AND INFORMATION

D.4 05 03 HABITAT

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires, where appropriate, mapping of seabed habitats, distributions and ranges of species taken as bycatch, in particular rare, endangered, threatened or protected species, to ascertain where species taken as bycatch might overlap with fishing effort.

Rationale: The parent Essential Component specifies the collection and maintenance of adequate, reliable and current data and/or other information on non-target catches and discards in the unit of certification. This Supplementary Component requires mapping of distributions of ranges of species taken as bycatch, including what can be inferred from habitat mapping, to assess the likely overlap with fishing effort. This is a particular type of analysis that can fill gaps in bycatch data taken directly from the fishery.

GUIDANCE

This Supplementary Component requires mapping of distributions of ranges of species taken as bycatch, including what can be inferred from habitat mapping, to assess the likely overlap with fishing effort. This is a particular type of analysis that can fill gaps in bycatch data taken directly from the fishery. To meet this Supplementary Component, the standard would need to specifically require such a mapping approach to assessing bycatch.

Endangered and threatened are described in the Glossary. “Protected” refers generally to any plant or animal that a government declares by law to warrant protection; most protected species are considered either threatened or endangered. A species that is recognised by national legislation, affording it legal protection due to its population decline in the wild. The decline could be as a result of human or other causes.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, three types of habitats in the outcome PI: Commonly encountered, vulnerable marine ecosystems (VME) (as defined in FAO guidelines) and minor. These categories are also used in the information PI. PI 2.4.3 requires that information is adequate to determine the risk posed to the habitat by the UoA and the effectiveness of the strategy to manage impacts on the habitat. This includes:
- information on the nature, distribution and vulnerability of the habitats in the UoA area.
- information to assess impacts of the UoA on the habitats
- monitoring to detect any increase in risk to the habitats.

In scoring PI 2.4.3, FCR Clause SA3.15.6 confirms that "For UoAs encountering VMEs, scoring issue (b) at the SG80 level should, at least, include the following information:
a. Maps and specific position information relating to the UoA's footprint
b. Position of closed areas to protect VMEs.
c. Position of closed areas that were established by the UoA, other MSC UoAs, and non-MSC fisheries fishing in the area as a precautionary measure

Where a habitat is defined as data-deficient and is scored using the Consequence Spatial Analysis (CSA), scoring issue (a) and (b) require some quantitative information to be available and adequate to estimate the types and distribution of the main habitats; and specific requirements that assess the adequacy of information to score consequence and spatial attributes under the CSA.
PF4.4.6 allows the team to score areal overlap between habitats and fishing activities using different types of mapping approaches, as per the following requirements:
PF4.4.6.5
For species with good distribution maps, availability areal overlap shall be scored using detailed mapping analysis: the amount of overlap between fishing effort and species stock distribution.
PF4.4.6.6
For species without good distribution maps, stakeholder generated maps may be used

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.5 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGIES

▶ STOCK UNDER CONSIDERATION

D.5 01 01 STOCK ASSESSMENT

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires management decisions by the fishery management organization or arrangement (D.1.02) to be based on an assessment of the current status and trends of the DSF stock in the high seas under consideration, using adequate, reliable and current data and/or other information. In light of data limitations regarding many deep-sea species, lower cost or innovative methods based on simpler forms of monitoring and assessment need to be developed. Such techniques should quantify uncertainty in stock assessments, including that resulting from such data limitations and simplified approaches.

Rationale: This Supplementary Component provides an expansion of its parent Essential Component by establishing an explicit recognition that DSF stocks in the high seas represent a special case, and carry with them particular challenges with respect to stock assessment.

GUIDANCE

This Supplementary Component is similar to its parent Essential Component, except it is specific to the assessment of DSF stocks in the high seas. These might be expected to be covered by the parent Essential Component by default, but the Supplementary Component requires an explicit recognition that DSF stocks in the high seas represent a special case, and carry with them particular challenges with respect to undertaking assessments in data limited situations.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 1.2.4 requires the assessment to be appropriate for the stock and for the harvest control rule, to estimate stock status relative to reference points that are appropriate to the stock and can be estimated and to take uncertainty into account. In addition, PI 1.2.3 requires that relevant information is collected to support the harvest strategy such as stock structure, stock productivity, fleet composition, stock abundance, UoA removals and other data. SA2.6.1 states that the team should identify which information from the information categories in SA2.6.1.1 is relevant to both the design and effective operational phases of the harvest strategy, Harvest Control Rules and tools, and their evaluation should be based on this information. These requirements take into account the particular challenges of assessments in data limited situations, such as encountered in DSFs. In the example Ross Sea Toothfish DSF, the scoring of PI 1.2.4 describes how the stock assessments are based on a statistical catch-at-age model implemented in well-developed and well tested software designed to use the catch, age and size compositions, and tag-recapture data. The approach is reported as particularly suited to model this sort of fishery, and accounts for some detail in the life characteristics of toothfish, such as growth and mortality rates. The scoring of PI 1.2.4c, confirms that the stock assessment identifies and takes into account major sources of uncertainty, including observation and process error (stock recruitment variation), as well as structural error in testing various model assumptions. The assessment team are clearly looking for consideration of the type of uncertainties inherent in such DSFs. Clearly, the MSC scheme follows the intent of this GSSI component.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.5 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

ASSESSMENT METHODOLOGIES

D.5 06 02 NON-TARGET CATCHES

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires that the management system addresses in fisheries management planning all significant sources of fishing mortality in the fishery of which the unit of certification is part and that such planning is based on an ecosystem approach to fisheries.

Rationale: This Supplementary Component expands on its parent Essential Component by requiring fisheries management planning to address all significant sources of fishing mortality in the fishery of which the unit of certification is part and that such planning is based on an ecosystem approach to fisheries.

GUIDANCE

The parent Essential Component requires an analysis of the effects of the unit of certification, including any enhancement activities, on ecosystem structure, processes and function. This Supplementary Component focuses on the requirement to address all significant sources of fishing mortality.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 1.2.3 requires that relevant information is collected to support the harvest strategy such as stock structure, stock productivity, fleet composition, stock abundance, UoA removals and other data. PI 1.2.4 requires the assessment to be appropriate for the stock and for the harvest control rule, to estimate stock status relative to reference points that are appropriate to the stock and can be estimated and to take uncertainty into account. In addition, Guidance GSA2.6.1 describes the types of mortality that need considerations for stock assessment: Fishery removals could incorporate information describing the level, size, age, sex and genetic structure of landings, discards, illegal, unreported, unregulated, recreational, customary and incidental mortality of the target stock by location and method of capture. Information is required for the stock as a whole, but better information would usually be expected from the fishery being assessed. The distinction between scoring issues (b) and (c) for PI 1.2.3 at SG80 relates to the relative amount or quality of information required on fishery removals. Scoring issue (b) relates to fishery removals specifically by those vessels covered under the unit of assessment which need to be regularly monitored and have a level of accuracy and coverage consistent with the harvest control rule. The reference to 'other' fishery removals in scoring issue (c) relates to vessels outside or not covered by the unit of assessment. These require good information but not necessarily to the same level of accuracy or coverage as that covered by the second scoring issue.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.6 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

STOCK AND ECOSYSTEM STATUS AND OUTCOMES

▶ ECOSYSTEM EFFECTS OF FISHING

D.6 07 01 HABITAT

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires the existence of outcome indicator(s) consistent with achieving management objectives (D.2.09.01) that seek to prevent significant adverse impacts of the unit of certification on VMEs.

Rationale: The parent Essential Component does not explicitly exclude impacts on VMEs, but nor are they explicitly included. This Supplementary Component also seeks outcome indicators for the prevention of significant adverse impacts rather than to avoid, minimize or mitigate impacts.

GUIDANCE

This Supplementary Component is related to D.2.09.01 and D.3.09.01 which establish the requirement for management objectives and management measures, respectively, specifically for preventing significant adverse impacts of the unit of certification on VMEs. This Supplementary Component establishes the requirement for outcome indicators to demonstrate when the objectives have been achieved. The FAO International Guidelines for the Management of Deep Sea Fisheries in the High Seas provide detail on what is regarded as a VME and what is a significant adverse impact in this context.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, PI 2.4.1. requires that the UoA does not cause serious or irreversible harm to habitat structure and function, considered on the basis of the area covered by the governance body(s) responsible for fisheries management in the area(s) where the UoA operates. MSC distinguishes between three types of habitats in the outcome PI: Commonly encountered, vulnerable marine ecosystems (VME) (as defined in FAO guidelines) and minor. These categories are also used in the outcome PI. PI 2.4.1 (b) at SG80 requires that the UoA is highly unlikely to reduce structure and function of the VME habitats to a point where there would be serious or irreversible harm.Clause SA 3.13.4 states that the team shall interpret "serious or irreversible harm" as reductions in habitat structure and function (as defined in Table SA8) such that the habitat would be unable to recover at least 80% of its structure and function within 5-20 years if fishing on the habitat were to cease entirely. Clause SA 3.13.4.1 clarifies that the team shall interpret "serious or irreversible harm" as reductions in habitat structure and function (as defined in Table SA8) such that the habitat would be unable to recover at least 80% of its structure and function within 5-20 years if fishing on the habitat were to cease entirely.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

D.6 *Evidence of alignment with implemented GSSI Supplementary Components for Fisheries Certification Standards*

STOCK AND ECOSYSTEM STATUS AND OUTCOMES

D.6 09 01 ECOSYSTEM STRUCTURE, PROCESSES AND FUNCTION

GSSI SUPPLEMENTARY COMPONENT

The standard requires that the management system implements EAF in a manner that strives to ensure that the impact of fisheries on the ecosystem is limited to the extent possible and that ecological relationships between harvested, dependent and associated species are maintained so as to avoid jeopardizing the options for future generations to benefit from the full range of goods and services provided by the ecosystem.

Rationale: This Supplementary Component implies outcomes with respect to the ecosystem that go beyond those in the parent Essential Component.

GUIDANCE

This Supplementary Component implies outcomes with respect to the ecosystem that go beyond those in the parent Essential Component. The outcome indicators required to meet this Supplementary Component would be consistent with achieving the principles in Section 1 of the FAO Technical Guidelines for Responsible Fisheries. 4. Fisheries management. 4.2. The ecosystem approach to fisheries.

CONCLUSION

The MSC is in alignment because in Version 2.0 of the MSC standard fisheries certification requirements (FCR) and guidance, there is an implicit requirement to implement EAF to limit impact of the fishery on the ecosystem. Principle 1 and 2 outcome and management PIs require that impact on components (target, primary, secondary, ETP species, habitats and ecosystem) should either avoid serious or irreversible harm or be above biologically based limits and that there is a management strategy in place to ensure that the UoA does not pose a risk of serious or irreversible harm. Additionally (see Box GSA 1.1) the application of the precautionary approach in fisheries management systems is explicitly scored in PIs 3.1.3 and 3.2.2. The MSC also intends the precautionary approach to be applied implicitly throughout the Certification Requirements. Additionally, several PIs under Principle 3 require clear consultation and decision-making processes in the fishery. PI 3.1.2 requires that the management system has effective consultation processes that are open to interested and affected parties AND the roles and responsibilities of organisations and individuals who are involved in the management process are clear and understood by all relevant parties. PI 3.2.1 requires that the fishery specific management system has clear, specific objectives designed to achieve outcomes expressed by MSC principle 1 and 2. PI 3.2.2 requires that the fishery-specific management system includes effective decision-making processes that result in measures and strategies to achieve the objectives and has an appropriate approach to actual disputes in the fishery. The requirement to implement EAF to limit the impact of the fishery on the ecosystem is implicit in the aforementioned PIs and requirements.

The MSC is in alignment because there has been no change to the intent or wording of the Fisheries Standard. No changes affecting GSSI compliance. The MSC Fisheries Standard is now housed in a separate document to the Fisheries Certification Process v2.1 (the two were formerly combined into the Fisheries Certification Requirements v2.0). The Fisheries Standard has undergone non-substantive amendment to update clause references to the Fisheries Certification Process (FCP) and is now v2.01.

REFERENCES

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

GLOSSARY AND REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

AoA	Articles of Association
ASI	Accreditation Services International
BMSY	Biomass at Maximum Sustainable Yield
BoT	Board of Trustees
CA	Consequence Analysis
CAB	Conformity Assessment Body
CAG	Catch and Grow
CB	Certification Body
CCAMLR	Commission for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources
CFO	Consumer-Facing Organisation
CoC	Chain of Custody
CoCCR	CoC Certification Requirements
CR	Certification Requirements
CSA	Consequence Spatial Analysis
CV	Curriculum Vitae
DSF	Deep Sea Fisheries
DWWG	Developing World Working Group
EAF	Ecosystem Approach to fisheries
EAM	Ecolabel Assessment Manager
EAO	Ecolabel Assessment Officer
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zone
ETP	Endangered, Threatend or Protected
EUG	Ecolabel Userguide
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
FCR	Fisheries Certification Requirements
FMP	Fisheries Management Plan
FMSY	Fishing Mortality consistent with achieving MSY
FSR	Fisheries Standard Review
GCR	General Certification Requirements
GIR	Global Impacts Report
GS	Guidance Section
HAC	Hatch and Catch
HCR	Harvest Control Rules
HMS	Highly Migratory Species
IEC	International Electro-technical Commission
IOAS	International Organic Accreditation Service
ISEAL	International Social and Environmental Accreditation and Labelling
ISF	Iceland Sustainable Fisheries
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
IUU	Illegal, unreported and unregulated
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
LRP	Limit Reference Point
LTL	Low Trophic Level
M&E	Monitor and Evaluation
MCS	Monitoring Control and Surveillance
MSC	Marine Stewardship Council
MSCI	Marine Stewardship Council International
MSY	Maximum Sustainable Yield
PI	Performance Indicators
PRI	Point of Recruitment Impairment
PSA	Productivity Susceptibility Analysis
RBF	Risk-based Framework
RFMA	Regional Fisheries Management Arrangement
RFMO	Regional Fisheries Management Organisation
SAAS	Social Accountability Accreditation Services
SC	Steering Committee
SFF	Sustainable Fisheries Foundation
SG	Scoring Guidepost
SICA	Scale Intensity Consequence Analysis
SMU	Stock Management Unit
SSP	Standard Setting Procedure
StC	Stakeholder Council
TAB	Technical Advisory Board
TO	Technical Oversight
ToR	Terms of Reference
UK	United Kingdom
UNFSA	United Nations Fish Stocks Agreement
UoA	Unit of Assessment
VME	Vulnerable Marine Ecosystem
WG	Working Group
WTO	World Trade Organization

GSSI GLOSSARY

TERM	SECTION A	SECTION B	SECTION D	DEFINITION	REFERENCE
Accreditation	●	●		A process by which an authoritative body gives formal recognition of the competence of a certification body to provide certification services against an international standard.	GFSI (2013) Guidance Document Version 6.3 Part IV: Glossary of Terms.
Accreditation body	●	●		An agency having jurisdiction to formally recognise the competence of a certification body to provide certification services.	GFSI (2013) Guidance Document Version 6.3 Part IV: Glossary of Terms
Accreditation remediation procedure	●	●		A process which is in place to specify how certification bodies are required to address non-compliances.	GFSI (2013) Guidance Document Version 6.3 Part IV: Glossary of Terms
Accreditation system	●	●		System that has its own rules of procedure and management for carrying out accreditation.	FAO (2011) Technical Guidelines for Aquaculture Certification Paragraph 12. (ISO Guide 2, 17.1)
Adverse Impact			●	The term “adverse impacts” is used in the FAO Ecolabelling Guidelines in a general sense (e.g. “adverse impacts of the fishery on the ecosystem”) but also in the specific context of dependent predators, where it is qualified as “severe adverse impacts”. The severity of adverse impacts is related to their potential reversibility. Severe adverse impacts can be regarded as those that are likely to be irreversible or very slowly reversible (see separate entry in this Glossary). The term “significant adverse impacts” (note: “significant” not “severe”) is used in the FAO Deep Sea Guidelines with respect to Vulnerable Marine Ecosystems (VMEs). Significant adverse impacts are those that compromise ecosystem integrity (i.e. ecosystem structure or function) in a manner that: (i) impairs the ability of affected populations to replace themselves; (ii) degrades the long-term natural productivity of habitats; or (iii) causes, on more than a temporary basis, significant loss of species richness, habitat or community types. Impacts should be evaluated individually, in combination and cumulatively. When determining the scale and significance of an impact, the following six factors should be considered: i. the intensity or severity of the impact at the specific site being affected; ii. the spatial extent of the impact relative to the availability of the habitat type affected; iii. the sensitivity/vulnerability of the ecosystem to the impact; iv. the ability of an ecosystem to recover from harm, and the rate of such recovery; i. the extent to which ecosystem functions may be altered by the impact; and ii. the timing and duration of the impact relative to the period in which a species needs the habitat during one or more of its lifehistory stages.	GSSI; FAO International Guidelines for the Management of Deep Sea Fisheries in the High Seas (adopted 2008)

(continued on next page)

While terms are not limited to a specific section, the color coding indicates in which section the term is used most.

GSSI GLOSSARY

TERM	SECTION A	SECTION B	SECTION D	DEFINITION	REFERENCE
Adverse Impact *(continued from previous page)*			●	The term "significant negative impacts" (note: "negative" rather than "adverse")is used in the FAO Ecolabelling Guidelines only in relation to enhanced fisheries. This was specifically intended to be different from "severe adverse impacts" on dependent predators (see above). The FAO consultation that resulted in the drafting of the Inland Guidelines considered that avoidance of only "severe adverse impacts" only would not be consistent with a management obligation to manage enhancement in ways that would not impact the productivity and abundance of the natural reproductive stock component of the stock under consideration, hence the term "significant negative impacts" was used to capture more than just "severe adverse impacts".	
Agreement	●	●		An arrangement between parties as to the proposed course of action.	GSSI
Alignment	●	●		An arrangement in having similar relative positions.	GSSI
Appeal	●	●		A request by a scheme owner for reconsideration of a decision made by the GSSI Steering Board, GSSI employee or person contracted to GSSI. (adapted from GFSI)	GFSI (2013) Guidance Document Version 6.3 Part IV: Glossary of Terms
Application	●	●		A document confirming a scheme owner's intention to seek recognition by the GSSI for a scope of recognition.	GSSI
Area of distribution (of a species or stock)			●	Area of distribution is defined (by CITES) as the area contained within the shortest continuous imaginary boundary which can be drawn to encompass all the known, inferred or projected sites of occurrence, excluding cases of vagrancy (though inferring and projecting area of occurrence should be undertaken carefully, and in a precautionary manner) . The area should, however, exclude significant areas where the species does not occur, and account should be taken of discontinuities or disjunctions in the spatial distribution of species. For migratory species, the area of distribution is the smallest area essential at any stage for the survival of that species (e.g. colonial nesting sites, feeding sites for migratory taxa, etc.).	CITES (1994): Criteria for amendment of Appendices I and II. Conference Resolution 9.24 Adopted at the 9th Conference of the Parties, Fort Lauderdale (USA).
Arrangement	●	●		A cooperative mechanism established by two or more parties be they governmental, private or non-governmental entities.	GSSI
Assessment	●	●		The act of judging or deciding the amount, value, quality, or importance of something, or the judgment or decision that is made.	Cambridge dictionaries online *http://dictionary.cambridge.org*
Audit	●	●		A systematic and functionally independent examination to determine whether activities and related results comply with a conforming scheme.	FAO (2011) Technical Guidelines for Aquaculture Certification Paragraph 12. (Codex Alimentarius, Principles for Food Import and Export Certification and Inspection, CAC/GL 20)
Auditor	●	●		A person qualified to carry out audits for or on behalf of a certification body.	GSSI

While terms are not limited to a specific section, the color coding indicates in which section the term is used most.

GSSI GLOSSARY

TERM	SECTION A	SECTION B	SECTION D	DEFINITION	REFERENCE
Balanced decision-making	●	●		A decision making process which ensures proportionate representation of interested parties in the standard development, revision and approval process.	GSSI
Balanced participation	●	●		The participation by proportionate representation of interested parties in the standard development, revision and approval process.	GSSI
Benchmark committee	●	●		A team of technical experts who have been appointed by GSSI to undertake the benchmarking process of a seafood certification scheme applying for recognition.	GFSI (2013) Guidance Document Version 6.3 Part IV: Glossary of Terms
Benchmark committee member	●	●		A person who has the required qualifications and experience and has undergone selection for the membership of a Benchmark Committee.	GFSI (2013) Guidance Document Version 6.3 Part IV: Glossary of Terms
Benchmark process	●	●		A mechanism by which a seafood certification scheme can be objectively assessed, against a series of defined requirements laid down in the GSSI Framework Document, to determine if formal recognition by the GSSI Steering Board can be gained.	GSSI
Best scientific evidence available			●	(1) The "best scientific evidence available" is required by UNCLOS as the basis for management decision-making, including for the application of the precautionary approach. In the context of the GSSI Benchmark, the "best scientific evidence available" can include traditional, fisher or community knowledge, provided its validity can be objectively verified. Objective verification of validity implies that the knowledge has been collected and analysed though a systematic, objective and well-designed process , and is not simply hearsay. Publication of results in the peer-reviewed literature could be one form of objective verification. What is actually the best scientific evidence available in any given fishery or for any given stock under consideration will vary between fisheries and stocks and will also vary over time and information levels fluctuate. What is important, therefore, is that the management system is designed in such a way that the mechanism by which it commissions science and solicits scientific advice results in it receiving the best scientific evidence available. Achieving the best scientific evidence available requires inter alia: – questions to be clearly stated, – scientific investigation to be well designed, and – results to be analysed logically, documented clearly, and subjected to peer review. Even science that has been developed through an open, transparent, and well-communicated process may not be fully adequate for addressing management issues. Scientists must often rely on incomplete information in offering their best expert advice.	(1) GSSI (2) Sullivan et. al. (2006) Defining and Implementing Best Available Science for Fisheries and Environmental Science, Policy, and Management Fisheries Vol 31, No 9 September 2006 (3) NRC (2004) Improving the Use of the "Best Scientific Information Available" Standard, National Academies Press

(continued on next page)

While terms are not limited to a specific section, the color coding indicates in which section the term is used most.

GSSI GLOSSARY

TERM	SECTION A B D	DEFINITION	REFERENCE
Best scientific evidence available *(continued from previous page)*	●	(2) To adequately implement the best available science, it is essential that policymakers clearly articulate the purpose of regulations and laws, clearly specify who is responsible for interpreting and enforcing them, endeavour to identify and reduce conflicts of interest, and recognize differences in the knowledge base and values of scientists, managers, and other stakeholders. (3) Scientific information includes, but is not limited to, factual input, data, models, analyses, technical information, or scientific assessments. Scientific information includes data compiled directly from surveys or sampling programs, and models that are mathematical representations of reality constructed with primary data. The complexity of the model should not be the defining characteristic of its value; the data requirements and assumptions associated with a model should be commensurate with the resolution and accuracy of the available primary data. Scientific information includes established and emergent scientific information. Established science is scientific knowledge derived and verified through a standard scientific process that tends to be agreed upon often without controversy. Emergent science is relatively new knowledge that is still evolving and being verified, therefore, may potentially be uncertain and controversial. Emergent science should be considered more thoroughly, and scientists should be attentive to effective communication of emerging science. Science is a dynamic process, and new scientific findings constantly advance the state of knowledge. Best scientific information is, therefore, not static and ideally entails developing and following a research plan with the following elements: Clear statement of objectives; conceptual model that provides the framework for interpreting results, making predictions, or testing hypotheses; study design with an explicit and standardized method of collecting data; documentation of methods, results, and conclusions; peer review, as appropriate; and communication of findings. Criteria to consider when evaluating best scientific information are relevance, inclusiveness, objectivity, transparency and openness, timeliness, verification and validation, and peer review, as appropriate. i. Relevance. Scientific information should be pertinent to the current questions or issues under consideration and should be representative of the fishery being managed. In addition to the information collected directly about the fishery being managed, relevant information may be available about the same species in other areas, or about related species. For example, use of proxies may be necessary in data-poor situations. Analysis of related stocks or species may be a useful tool for inferring the likely traits of stocks for which stock-specific data are unavailable or are not sufficient to produce reliable estimates.	

continued on next page)

While terms are not limited to a specific section, the color coding indicates in which section the term is used most.

GSSI GLOSSARY

TERM	SECTION A B D	DEFINITION	REFERENCE
Best scientific evidence available *(continued from previous page)*	●	Also, if management measures similar to those being considered have been introduced in other regions and resulted in particular behavioral responses from participants or business decisions from industry, such social and economic information may be relevant. ii. Inclusiveness. Three aspects of inclusiveness should be considered when developing and evaluating best scientific information: a. The relevant range of scientific disciplines should be consulted to encompass the scope of potential impacts of the management decision. b. Alternative scientific points of view should be acknowledged and addressed openly when there is a diversity of scientific thought. c. Relevant local and traditional knowledge (e.g., fishermen's empirical knowledge about the behavior and distribution of fish stocks) should be obtained, where appropriate, and considered when evaluating the BSIA. iii. Objectivity. Scientific information should be accurate, with a known degree of precision, without addressable bias, and presented in an accurate, clear, complete, and balanced manner. Scientific processes should be free of undue nonscientific influences and considerations. iv. Transparency and openness. There should be broad public and stakeholder access to the fishery conservation and management process, including access to the scientific information upon which the process and management measures are based. Public comment should be solicited at appropriate times during the review of scientific information. Communication with the public should be structured to foster understanding of the scientific process.	
CCRF	● ● ●	FAO Code of Conduct for Responsible Fisheries	FAO(1995)
Central focal point	● ●	A person, location or address that is put in place to ensure standards-related enquiries and for submission of comments are gathered.	GSSI
Certification	● ●	Procedure by which certification body or entity gives written or equivalent assurance that a product, process or service conforms to specified requirements. Certification may be, as appropriate, based on a range of audit activities that may include continuous audit in the production chain.	FAO (2011) Technical Guidelines for Aquaculture Certification Paragraph 12. (Modified from ISO Guide 2, 15.1.2; Principles for Food Import and Export Certification and Inspection, CAC/GL 20; Ecolabelling Guidelines)
Certification body	● ●	A provider of certification services, accredited to do so by an accreditation body.	GFSI (2013) Guidance Document Version 6.3 Part IV: Glossary of Terms Page 135
Certification decision	● ●	The granting, continuing , expanding the scope of, reducing the scope of, suspending, restoring, withdrawing or refusing of certification by a certification body.	GFSI (2013) Guidance Document Version 6.3 Part IV: Glossary of Terms Page 135

While terms are not limited to a specific section, the color coding indicates in which section the term is used most.

GSSI GLOSSARY

TERM	SECTION A B D	DEFINITION	REFERENCE
(Seafood) Certification Scheme	● ●	An organisation in the seafood sector, which is responsible for the processes, systems, procedures and activities related to standard setting, accreditation and implementation of certification.	Adapted from FAO (2011) Technical Guidelines for Aquaculture Certification Paragraph 12. (Adapted from the Report of the First Expert Workshop on Aquaculture Certification held in Bangkok, Thailand. March 2007)
Chain of custody	● ●	The set of measures that verify that a certified product originates from a certified aquaculture production chain, and is not mixed with non-certified products. Chain of custody verification measures should cover the tracking/ traceability of the product all along the production, processing, distribution and marketing chain, the tracking of documentation, and the quantity concerned.	FAO. (2005a) Guidelines for the Ecolabelling of Fish and Fishery Products from Marine Capture Fisheries. Rome, FAO, Page 90
Competence	● ●	The demonstrated ability to apply knowledge and skills to achieve intended results.	GFSI (2013) Guidance Document Version 6.3 Part IV: Glossary of Terms Page 135
Complaint	● ●	Expression of dissatisfaction, other than appeal (6.4), by any person or organization to a conformity assessment body (2.5) or accreditation body (2.6), relating to the activities of that body, where a response is expected	ISO/IEC 17000:2004 6.5
Conflict of interest	● ●	Where either a Certification Body or an individual is in a position of trust requiring them to exercise judgement on behalf of others and also have interests or obligations (whether financial or otherwise) of the sort that might interfere with the exercise of that judgment.	GFSI (2013) Guidance Document Version 6.3 Part IV: Glossary of Terms Page 135
Conformity assessment	● ●	Demonstration that specified requirements (3.1) relating to a product (3.3), process, system, person or body are fulfilled.	ISO/IEC 17000:2005 2.1
Conformity assessment program		A defined and documented program by which the Scheme Owner monitors the performance of Accreditation Bodies, Certification Bodies and participating organisations against defined criteria.	GSSI
Consensus	● ●	General agreement, characterised by the absence of sustained opposition to substantial issues by any important concerned party and by a process that involves seeking to take into account the views of all parties concerned and to reconcile any conflicting arguments. Consensus need not imply unanimity. (adapted from ISO)	ISO/IEC Guide 2:2004.
Corrective action	● ●	An action to eliminate the cause of a detected non conformity or other undesirable matters.	GFSI (2013) Guidance Document Version 6.3 Part IV: Glossary of Terms

While terms are not limited to a specific section, the color coding indicates in which section the term is used most.

GSSI GLOSSARY

TERM	SECTION (A B D)	DEFINITION	REFERENCE
Data (information): adequate, reliable, current	●	(1) Data are facts that result from measurements or observations. (2) In the context of the GSSI Benchmark, assessment of the adequacy of data for different purposes would generally be part of an assessment against the certification standard. Adequate, reliable and current data and/or other information are those which are fit for purpose and commensurate with the development and delivery of the best scientific evidence available. This may include traditional, fisher or community knowledge, provided that their validity can be objectively verified. Applicable international standards and practices for fisheries data and statistics include the output of the Coordinating Working Party on Fishery Statistics (CWP): *http://www.fao.org/fishery/cwp/en* and the FAO Guidelines for the routine collection of capture fishery data (1998) FAO Fisheries Technical Paper. No. 382. The adequacy of data relates primarily to the quantity and type of data collected (including sampling coverage) and depends crucially on the nature of the systems being monitored and purposes to which the data are being put. Some analysis of the precision resulting from sampling coverage would normally be part of an assessment of adequacy. The reliability of data relates to the quality of the data collected, and also the level and representativeness of sampling coverage. Inadequate sampling can lead to high uncertainty and hence poor reliability, however, high sampling coverage does not necessarily mean the data collected are of high quality and hence reliable. Bias can result from a poorly designed survey plan (e.g. if the gear and seasons of a fishery are not well sampled). Reliability depends on the design and execution of an effective data collection program. The currency of data relates to how recently the data were collected relative to the application of the conclusions that are being drawn from them. Catch data generally need to be of the highest currency in order for management to function effectively (e.g. to close fisheries when catch limits are reached) and for assessments to provide a reliable estimate of current stock size. A survey conducted several years in the past for assessing abundance of a short lived species with highly variable stock size may not be regarded as current. Data from surveys of longer lived species with less variability may have greater longevity for drawing conclusions about current abundance. (3) The FAO has recently developed the Quality Assurance Framework for the FAO Statistics system (FAO SQAF). It consists of a quality framework and a mechanism to ensure the compliance of FAO statistics to the quality framework itself. The document includes the FAO SQAF definition of Quality, including accuracy, reliability and comparability.	(1) FAO (1998): Guidelines for the routine collection of capture fishery data. FAO Fish. Tech. Pap, 382: 113 p. (2) GSSI (3) FAO (2014) The FAO Statistics Quality Assurance Framework. *http://www.fao.org/docrep/019/i3664e/i3664e.pdf*

(continued on next page)

While terms are not limited to a specific section, the color coding indicates in which section the term is used most.

GSSI GLOSSARY

TERM	SECTION	DEFINITION	REFERENCE
	A B D		
Data (information): adequate, reliable, current *(continued from previous page)*	● ●	FAO SQAF definition of Quality Quality is a multi-faceted and subjective concept. The International Organisation for Standardization (ISO) defines quality as "the totality of features and characteristics of a product or service that bears on its ability to satisfy stated or implied needs" (ISO No 8402; 1986, 3.1). The most important quality characteristics depend on user perspectives, needs and priorities, which vary across groups of users. For this reason the major challenge is to achieve a compromise among the needs of the various possible users (current and potential) in order to produce and disseminate statistical outputs that satisfy the most important needs given constraints concerning available resources. Taking stock of the work already done by several international organizations3 (Eurostat, ECB, IMF and OECD) in this area, the definition of quality in statistics, which has been tailored to the FAO framework, encompasses five quality dimensions, as described below. FAO defines quality in statistics as the degree to which its statistical outputs fulfill requirements and the following quality dimensions are taken into account: • Relevance - degree to which statistics meet the current and potential user needs. • Accuracy and Reliability – refers to the closeness of estimates, to the true values that statistics were intended to measure. • Reliability – refers to the closeness of the initial estimates to the subsequent or final estimates. • Timeliness – the speed of dissemination of statistical outputs – i.e. the lapse of time between the end of a reference period (or a reference date) and the dissemination of the statistical outputs. • Punctuality – refers to the possible time lag existing between the actual delivery date of statistical outputs and the target date when they should have been delivered, for instance, with reference to dates announced in an official release calendar or previously agreed among partners. • Coherence – the adequacy of the statistical outputs to be meaningfully combined in different ways and for various uses. • Comparability – refers to the extent to which differences between different geographical areas, non-geographical domains, or over time, can be attributed to differences between the true values of the statistical characteristics. • Accessibility – defined as the ease, the set of conditions and the modalities by which users can obtain data. • Clarity – refers to the availability of adequate documentation: whether data are accompanied with appropriate metadata, illustrations such as graphs and maps, whether information on their quality are also available (including limitation in use), and the extent to which additional assistance is provided.	

While terms are not limited to a specific section, the color coding indicates in which section the term is used most.

GSSI GLOSSARY

TERM	SECTION A B D	DEFINITION	REFERENCE
Data limited fishery	●	(1) Data-limited fishery – A fishery where limited data are available to inform management, e.g. fisheries for species where baseline biological data such as size at maturity, fishing mortality and growth rates are unknown. (2) Data limited fisheries are those fisheries where stock assessments are not feasible, yet they provide continuing yields for fisheries. (3) Data limited fisheries assessment: • Inputs – Approximate catches, some life history information • Outputs – Incomplete, imprecise status and some MRPs; often as broad probability distributions, with no clear answer (4) The extracts above (1) to (4) refer only to biological data-limitations and stock assessment. The FAO EAF Guidelines highlight that data-limitation on the human and governance dimensions is also a constraint to management. The FAO EAF Guidelines use the term "data-poor" rather than "data limited" and, while they provide no definition, the text provides an indication of what is meant by the term; e.g. on Page 57: "the development of measures and decision rules should ideally be underpinned by rigorous data analyses, including modelling the dynamics of the system or sub-system. However, as stressed throughout (the EAF) guidelines, a lack of this capacity does not preclude the general approach. Even in data-poor situations, the best available information should be objectively analysed and considered. In such cases, an extrapolation based on better studied areas can be used to provide guidance on operational objectives and associated decision rules."	(1) South Africa Department of Primary Industries. (2) Sea Fish Authority *http://www.seafish.org/responsible-sourcing/conserving-fish-stocks/data-limited-fisheries* (3) MacCall, A. NMFS / SWFSC Santa Cruz, CA *http://www.fgc.ca.gov/meetings/subcommittees/052510mrcpresentationMacCallDataPoor.pdf* (4) FAO Technical Guidelines for Responsible Fisheries. 4. Fisheries management. 4.2.The ecosystem approach to fisheries (2003).
Dependent predators	●	A species within the food chain (e.g. a predator) which depends heavily on another (e.g. a prey species) for its maintenance.	FAO Term Portal (fisheries): *www.fao.org/faoterm*
Desktop review	● ●	An assessment carried out on documentation away from the location of the organisation being assessed.	GSSI
Discards	●	(1) Discard – To release or return fish to the sea, dead or alive, whether or not such fish are brought fully on board a fishing vessel. (2) Discarded Catch – That portion of the catch returned to the sea as a result of economic, legal, or personal considerations.	(1) CCRF Technical Guide 4 Fisheries management (2) Alverson, D.L.; Freeberg, M.H.; Pope, J.G.; Murawski, S.A. A global assessment of fisheries bycatch and discards. FAO Fisheries Technical Paper. No. 339. Rome, FAO. 1994. 233p.

While terms are not limited to a specific section, the color coding indicates in which section the term is used most.

GSSI GLOSSARY

TERM	SECTION A B D	DEFINITION	REFERENCE
Ecosystem (structure, processes and function)	●	The FAO EAF Guidelines refer to 'structure, processes and function' in Section 4.1.4.1 and 'ecosystem structure and functions' in the Executive Summary. The three terms structure, processes and function are distinct and different, however, common usage suggests that in terms of the ecosystems features covered under these terms, 'structure, processes and function' is generally regarded to be the same as 'structure and function' and the latter is not intended to exclude processes. This is because ecosystem processes are often listed under the heading of ecosystem functions, as in the description below: Ecosystem: An organizational unit consisting of an aggregation of plants, animals (including humans) and microorganisms, along with non-living components of the environment. Ecosystem Function: An intrinsic ecosystem characteristic related to the set of conditions and processes whereby an ecosystem maintains its integrity (such as primary productivity, food chain, biogeochemical cycles). Ecosystem functions include such processes as decomposition, production, nutrient cycling, and fluxes of nutrients and energy. Ecosystem Structure: Pattern of the interrelations of organisms in time and in spatial arrangements. Attributes related to the instantaneous physical state of an ecosystem; examples include species population density, species richness or evenness, and standing crop biomass.	FAO Technical Guidelines for Responsible Fisheries. The ecosystem approach to fisheries. No. 4, Suppl. 2. Rome, FAO. 2003. 112 p.
Ecosystem effects of fishing	●	(1) "Ecosystem effects of fishing" is used as a Topic within the Fisheries component of the GSSI Benchmark Tool. It is an expression intended to cover all of the direct and indirect impacts of fishing operations on aquatic ecosystems. In the GSSI Benchmark Tool it is further broken down into five Elements: • Non-target catches, • Endangered species; • Dependent predators; • Habitat; and • Ecosystem structure, processes and function Measuring, understanding and managing the ecosystem effects of fishing are part of the implementation of the ecosystem approach to fisheries (EAF). (2) "Ecosystem Approach" is described in the FAO Term Portal (fisheries) as a strategy for the integrated management of land, water, and living resources that promotes conservation and sustainable use in an equitable way. It is based on the application of appropriate scientific methodologies focused on levels of biological organization which encompass the essential processes, functions and interactions among organisms and their environment. It recognizes that humans, with their cultural diversity, are an integral component of ecosystems. The term is usually used in the form of "ecosystem approach to…" as for instance	(1) GSSI (2) FAO Term Portal (fisheries) *www.fao.org/faoterm*

(continued on next page)

While terms are not limited to a specific section, the color coding indicates in which section the term is used most.

GSSI GLOSSARY

TERM	SECTION A B D	DEFINITION	REFERENCE
Ecosystem effects of fishing *(continued from previous page)*	●	in the ecosystem approach to fisheries (EAF) or in ecosystem approach to environmental protection (Gonzalez 1996). In general, the approach is taken as requiring: (1) definition and scientific description of the ecosystem in terms of scale, extent, structure, functioning; (2) assessment of its state in terms of health or integrity as defined by what is acceptable to society; (3) assessment of threats; and (4) maintenance, protection, mitigation, rehabilitation, etc., using (5) adaptive management strategies.	
Endangered (Threatened with extinction)	●	(1) Endangered Species is used as an Element within the GSSI Benchmark Tool and is explained below. The related term "Threatened" appears in the text of two Indicators as an example of bycatch species that are particularly vulnerable. The phrase "threatened…with serious risk of extinction" appears in the FAO Guidelines for the Ecolabelling of Fish and Fishery Products from Marine Capture Fisheries (paragraph 31.1). (2) Endangered: Taxa in danger of extinction and whose survival is unlikely if causal factors continue operating. Included are taxa whose numbers have been drastically reduced to a critical level or whole habitats have been so drastically impaired that they are deemed to be in immediate danger of extinction. Also included are those that possibly are already extinct, in so far as they definitely have not been seen in the wild in the past 50 years. (3) Threatened with extinction: A category of organisms listed in CITES Annex 1. The vulnerability of a species to threats of extinction depends on its population demographics, biological characteristics, such as body size, trophic level, life cycle, breeding structure or social structure requirements for successful reproduction, and vulnerability due to aggregating habits, natural fluctuations in population size (dimensions of time and magnitude) , residency/migratory patterns. This makes it impossible to give numerical values for population size or area of distribution that are applicable to all taxa. "Protected" refers generally to any plant or animal that a government declares by law to warrant protection; most protected species are considered either threatened or endangered. A species that is recognised by national legislation, affording it legal protection due to its population decline in the wild. The decline could be as a result of human or other causes.	(1) GSSI (2) IUCN (1994): IUCN Red List Categories. IUCN Species Survival Commission. The World Conservation Union. (3) CITES (1994): Criteria for amendment of Appendices I and II. Conference Resolution 9.24 Adopted at the 9th Conference of the Parties, Fort Lauderdale (USA).
Enhanced fisheries	●	Fisheries that are supported by activities aimed at supplementing or sustaining the recruitment of one or more aquatic organisms and raising the total production or the production of selected elements of a fishery beyond a level which is sustainable by natural processes. Enhancement may entail stocking with material originating from aquaculture installations, translocations from the wild and habitat modification.	FAO Technical Guidelines for Responsible Fisheries. Inland fisheries. No. 6. Rome, FAO. 1997. 36p.

While terms are not limited to a specific section, the color coding indicates in which section the term is used most.

GSSI GLOSSARY

TERM	SECTION A	SECTION B	SECTION D	DEFINITION	REFERENCE
Enhancement activities			●	See Enhanced Fisheries	
Environmental impacts	●	●		A result of activity which has influence upon or changes the environment.	GSSI
Escapes				A term used to describe specimens of cultured species, which escape from the rearing system into the ambient environment. There are potential impacts through interbreeding with wild conspecifics and through disease transfer. Also termed escapee.	FAO Term Portal – Aquaculture. (*www.fao.org/faoterm/en/)*
Essential habitat (essential fish habitat)			●	(1) Habitat for a fish is the environment in which it lives, including everything that surrounds and affects its life: e.g., water quality; bottom; vegetation; associated species (including food supplies). (2) Essential fish habitat (EFH) is those waters and substrate necessary to fish for spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity."	(1) FAO Term Portal (fisheries) *www.fao.org/faoterm* (2) Magnuson Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.
Expert	●	●		A person appointed by GSSI who has demonstrable specific knowledge and expertise with respect to the subject at hand.	GFSI (2013) Guidance Document Version 6.3 Part IV: Glossary of Terms
FAO	●	●	●	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations	FAO
Field audit	●	●		An audit carried out at the location of a participating organisation.	GSSI
Fish stock			●	The living resources in the community or population from which catches are taken in a fishery. Use of the term fish stock usually implies that the particular population is more or less isolated from other stocks of the same species and hence self-sustaining. In a particular fishery, the fish stock may be one or several species of fish but here is also intended to include commercial invertebrates and plants.	FAO (1997): Fisheries management. FAO Technical Guidelines for Responsible Fisheries, 4: 82 p.)
Fisheries management organisation or arrangement			●	Institution responsible for fisheries management, including the formulation of the rules that govern fishing activities. The fishery management organization, and its subsidiary bodies, may also be responsible for all ancillary services, such as the collection of information, its analysis, stock assessment, monitoring, control and surveillance (MCS), consultation with interested parties, application and/or determination of the rules of access to the fishery, and resource allocation. Also called: Fishery management arrangement.	(FAO (1997): Fisheries management. FAO Technical Guidelines for Responsible Fisheries, 4: 82 p.
Fishery			●	A unit determined by an authority or other entity that is engaged in raising and/or harvesting fish. Typically, the unit is defined in terms of some or all of the following: people involved, species or type of fish, area of water or seabed, method of fishing, class of boats and purpose of the activities.	FAO Term Portal (fisheries): *www.fao.org/faoterm*

While terms are not limited to a specific section, the color coding indicates in which section the term is used most.

GSSI GLOSSARY

TERM	SECTION A	SECTION B	SECTION D	DEFINITION	REFERENCE
Fishing mortality			●	A mathematical expression of the part of the total rate of deaths of fish due to fishing. Fishing mortality is often expressed as a rate that indicates the percentage of the population caught in a year.	FAO Term Portal (fisheries) *www.fao.org/faoterm* Modified from Commonwealth of Australia (1997): *http://www.brs.gov.au/fish/gloss.html*
GSSI	●	●	●	Global Sustainable Seafood Initiative	GSSI
GSSI Essential Component	●	●	●	Criteria grounded in the CCRF and the FAO Guidelines, which a seafood certification scheme needs to meet to be recognised by GSSI.	GSSI
GSSI Supplementary Component	●	●	●	Criteria grounded in the CCRF and related FAO documents, ISO normative standards and ISEAL codes. They show a seafood certification scheme's diverse approach and help stakeholders understand where differences exist. A seafood certification scheme does not need to meet them for GSSI Recognition.	GSSI
Impartiality	●	●		The actual and perceived presence of objectivity.	GFSI (2013) Guidance Document Version 6.3 Part IV: Glossary of Terms
Independence	●	●		A state of being free from outside control and not subject to another's authority.	GSSI
Independent Expert	●	●		A competent trained person, appointed by GSSI, who is assigned to manage the benchmarking process for a specific scheme application.	GSSI
Internal audit	●	●		Internal audits, sometimes called first-party audits, are conducted by, or on behalf of, the organization itself for management review and other internal purposes, and may form the basis for an organization's self-declaration of conformity. In many cases, particularly in smaller organizations, independence can be demonstrated by the freedom from responsibility for the activity being audited.	ISO 19011:2002 3.1, Note 1
Internal review	●	●		An evaluation, undertaken on a regular basis by representatives of a company's management, to assess the suitability, adequacy and effectiveness of the company's management system and to identify improvement opportunities. The evaluation shall also be used to identify and assess any changes needed to policy, objectives, resource needs and improvement to product or services.	GSSI
Introductions			●	Species or races of fish and other aquatic organisms that are intentionally or accidentally transported and released by humans into an aquatic environment outside their natural range set by biogeographic barriers.	FAO (2012) Technical Guidelines for Responsible Fisheries. Recreational fisheries. No. 13. 176 pp.

While terms are not limited to a specific section, the color coding indicates in which section the term is used most.

GSSI GLOSSARY

TERM	SECTION A B D	DEFINITION	REFERENCE
Irreversible or very slowly reversible	D	(1) Irreversibility is the quality of being impossible or difficult to return to, or to restore to, a former condition (see also Reasonable time frame (for restoration of stocks). (2) Examples of slowly reversible or irreversible effects of fishing are recruitment overfishing (reduced age structure with consequences to the quality of spawning), genetic modification, changed ecological role such as in food-web dynamics, and excessive depletion of very long-lived organisms. (3) Serious or Irreversible Harm: Impacts that compromise ecosystems integrity (i.e. ecosystem structure or function) in a manner that: i. impairs the ability of affected populations to replace themselves; ii. degrades the long-term natural productivity of habitats; or iii. causes, on more than a temporary basis, significant loss of species richness, habitat or community types. (4) "The 1980 Convention for the Conservation of Antarctic Marine Living Resources (CCAMLR) is usually considered a precursor of the ecosystem approach to fisheries. Its provisions require that any harvesting and associated activities must be conducted in accordance with the following principles of conservation: (i) prevention of decrease in the size of any harvested population to levels below those which ensure its stable recruitment, and for this purpose, size should not be allowed to fall below a level close to that which ensures the greatest net annual increment; (ii) maintenance of the ecological relationships between harvested, dependent and related populations of Antarctic marine living resources and the restoration of depleted populations to the levels defined in (i) above; and (iii) prevention of changes or minimization of the risk of changes in the marine ecosystem which are not potentially reversible over two or three decades, taking into account the state of available knowledge of the direct and indirect impact of harvesting, the effect of the introduction of alien species, the effects of associated activities on the marine ecosystem and of the effects of environmental changes, with the aim of making possible the sustained conservation of Antarctic marine living resources.	(1) Alcamo, J. et al. (2003) Ecosystem and human well-being. A framework for assessment. Millennium Ecosystem Assessment. Island Press, 245 p. (2) Sainsbury, K. (2008) Best Practice Reference Points for Australian Fisheries. Report to AFMA (3) Fisheries and Oceans Canada Ecological Risk Assessment Framework (ERAF) for Coldwater Corals and Sponge Dominated Communities. Sustainable Fisheries Framework (SFF): Policy to Manage the Impacts of Fishing on Sensitive Benthic Areas *http://www.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/peches-fisheries/fish-ren-peche/sff-cpd/risk-ecolo-risque-eng.pdf* (4) FAO Technical Guidelines for Responsible Fisheries. 4. Fisheries management. 4.2.The ecosystem approach to fisheries (2003) Annex 1. Institutional foundation to the ecosystem approach to fisheries
ISEAL Alliance	A B	Global membership association for sustainability standards	ISEAL
Key performance indicators	A B	A series of criteria which are quantifiable measurements, agreed to beforehand, that reflect the critical success factors of an organization.	Crandall, W.J. (2010) Revenue Administration: Performance Measurement in Tax Administration; IMF
Key prey species	D	A species within the food chain (e.g. a prey species) which is depended upon heavily for its maintenance by another (e.g. a predator species). A species within the food chain (e.g. a prey species) which is depended upon heavily for its maintenance by another (e.g. a predator species).	Adapted from 'Dependent Species' as defined in the FAO Term Portal (this being the corollary).

While terms are not limited to a specific section, the color coding indicates in which section the term is used most.

GSSI GLOSSARY

TERM	SECTION A	SECTION B	SECTION D	DEFINITION	REFERENCE
Legal entity	●	●		Any entity recognized by the law, including both juristic and natural persons.	GFSI (2013) Guidance Document Version 6.3 Part IV: Glossary of Terms.
Legal framework (effective)			●	A legal framework is defined as a broad system of rules that governs and regulates decision making, agreements, laws etc. It includes a set of rules, procedural steps, or test, often established through precedent in the common law, through which judgments can be determined in a given legal case. In a fisheries context this can be regarded as the framework of legal instruments required for the exercise of responsible fisheries and to formulate and implement appropriate measures. An "effective" legal framework can be regarded as one that enables outcomes for the fishery consistent with the requirements of the CCRF.	Compilation of dictionary definitions with added context for fisheries.
Likely (likelihood)			●	Likelihood, (see Table 1 from the IPCC report referenced), provides calibrated language for describing quantified uncertainty. It can be used to express a probabilistic estimate of the occurrence of a single event or of an outcome (e.g., a climate parameter, observed trend, or projected change lying in a given range). Likelihood may be based on statistical or modelling analyses, elicitation of expert views, or other quantitative analyses. The categories defined in Table 1 (see report) can be considered to have "fuzzy" boundaries. A statement that an outcome is "likely" means that the probability of this outcome can range from ≥66% (fuzzy boundaries implied) to 100% probability. May also be determined according to expert judgment and/or plausible argument.	Guidance Note for Lead Authors of the IPCC Fifth Assessment Report on Consistent Treatment of Uncertainties. IPCC Cross-Working Group Meeting on Consistent Treatment of Uncertainties Jasper Ridge, CA, USA 6-7 July 2010
Local applicability	●	●		The process of adaptation by a Scheme Owner of standards or rules for direct application at the national or regional level.	GSSI
Management measures			●	Specific controls applied in a fishery to contribute to achieving the objectives, including input controls (fishing effort limitations), output controls (catch quotas), technical measures (gear regulations, closed areas and time closures), and socio-economic incentives (access and use rights).	FAO Technical Guidelines for Responsible Fisheries. Fisheries management. 4. Marine protected areas and fisheries. No. 4, Suppl. 4. Rome, FAO. 2011. 198p.
Management objectives			●	(1) A formally established, more or less quantitative target that is actively sought and provides a direction for management action. (2) According to the Fishery Manager's Guidebook: "the term 'objective' is used to mean the object of an action, or what is intended to be achieved. Describing an objective will typically require a more precise description of the desired end point than for a goal. An objective must include explicit statements against which progress can be measured and it is helpful to think in terms of SMART objectives, that is, objectives should be Specific, Measurable, Achievable, Relevant and Time-bound. A goal may therefore be, for example, to harvest a particular stock sustainably. One of the objectives necessary to achieve this goal could be to ensure that fishing mortality does not lead to a reduction in the biomass of the stock below the biomass capable of producing maximum sustainable yield."	(1) FAO Term Portal (fisheries) *www.fao.org/faoterm* (2) A fishery manager's guidebook / edited by Kevern L. Cochrane and Serge M. Garcia — 2nd ed. 2009 Published by The Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and Blackwell Publishing.

While terms are not limited to a specific section, the color coding indicates in which section the term is used most.

GSSI GLOSSARY

TERM	SECTION A B D	DEFINITION	REFERENCE
Management system	●	The framework of processes and procedures used to ensure that an organization can fulfil all tasks required to achieve its objectives. (1) Element used to refer to a Management System domain element. It contains the domain elements such as Management authority, Jurisdiction, Fishery Management Unit, which altogether enable positive Referencing of a Management System. Includes, but is not restricted to, agencies or entities involved in the management of the fishery, the legislative framework within which the fishery is undertaken, the management measures implemented and the processes and procedures that enable the collective functioning of the various components.	(1) FAO FIRMS data dictionary. FIRMS Technical Working Group Meeting First Session Rome, Italy, 05-08 December 2005 *ftp://ftp.fao.org/Fi/DOCUMENT/FIGIS_FIRMS/TWG1/4a_e.pdf*
Maximum sustainable yield (MSY)	●	(1) The highest theoretical equilibrium yield that can be continuously taken (on average) from a stock under existing (average) environmental conditions without affecting significantly the reproduction process. Also referred to sometimes as potential yield. (2) It is estimated from surplus production models (e.g. Schaefer model) and other methods. In practice, however, MSY, and the level of effort needed to reach it are difficult to assess. Referred to in UNCLOS, it is an essential fisheries management benchmark but it is also only one of the possible Management reference points, considered also as an international minimum standard for stock rebuilding strategies (i.e. stocks should be rebuilt to a level of biomass which could produce at least MSY).	(1) FAO Term Portal (fisheries) *www.fao.org/faoterm* (2) Indicators for sustainable development of marine capture fisheries. FAO Technical Guidelines for Responsible Fisheries. No. 8. Rome, FAO. 1999. 68p.
Monitoring	● ●	A planned sequence of observations or measurements to assess compliance with requirements.	GFSI (2013) Guidance Document Version 6.3 Part IV: Glossary of Terms
Monitoring, surveillance, control and enforcement (effective and suitable)	●	MCS: Monitoring, control, and surveillance. Activities undertaken by the fishery enforcement system to ensure compliance with fishery regulations. "Enforcement" refers generally to the enforcement of rules and regulations, and can be regarded as part of the overarching term "MCS". (1) – Monitoring – The continuous requirement for the measurement of fishing effort characteristics and resource yields. – Control – The regulatory conditions under which the exploitation of the resource may be conducted. This is generally considered to include the juridical component. – Surveillance – The degree and types of observations required to maintain compliance with the regulatory controls imposed on fishing activities. The qualifiers "effective and suitable" need some explanation. With respect to "effective", below there is a relevant extract from Flewwelling et al (2002). "Suitable" is not included in the FAO Guidelines for Marine Capture Fisheries, but was introduced in the drafting of the Guidelines for Inland Capture Fisheries. The important	(1) Flewwelling, P. (1995) An introduction to monitoring, control and surveillance for capture fisheries. FAO Fisheries Technical Paper No. 338. Rome, FAO. 1995. 217 p (2) Flewwelling, P.; Cullinan, C.; Balton, D.; Sautter, R.P.; Reynolds, J.E. Recent trends in monitoring, control and surveillance systems for capture fisheries. FAO Fisheries Technical Paper. No. 415. Rome, FAO. 2002. 200p

(continued on next page)

While terms are not limited to a specific section, the color coding indicates in which section the term is used most.

GSSI GLOSSARY

TERM	SECTION A B D	DEFINITION	REFERENCE
Monitoring, surveillance, control and enforcement (effective and suitable) *(continued from previous page)*	●	element here is that the MCS is appropriate (suitable) to the scale and intensity of the fishery. Hence what is suitable from the perspective of a large scale industrial fishery would not necessarily be the same as for a small scale fishery. (2) Extract from Flewwelling et al (2002): Some view arrests as the only relevant indication of the effectiveness of MCS efforts. The real indicator for MCS is the level of compliance, and this is governed by many factors, e.g. the number of fishers; the number of vessels; effort and area coverage of patrols; results of patrols, increase in voluntary compliance, etc. Effective MCS involves a two-pronged, parallel approach. The preventive approach is to encourage "voluntary compliance" through understanding and support for the management strategies and this includes: a) enhancement of community/fisher awareness and understanding of management practices and MCS through seminars, public awareness and information, education, and communication campaigns; b) participatory management development to promote ownership of the management regime and input into the regulatory/control aspect of management (laws and regulations) in preparation for acceptance by the fishers of their joint "stewardship" role for the management of their fisheries in partnership with government; c) peer pressure towards voluntary compliance and support for the management regime; d) the institution of accurate and verifiable data collection regimes; and e) surveillance and verification for compliance. The parallel approach of deterrent/enforcement MCS is necessary to ensure compliance by fishers who resist the regulatory regime to the detriment of both the fishery and the economic returns to their fellow fishers. Deterrent and enforcement include inspection, investigation, prevention and court proceedings to enforce the law. Voluntary compliance will fail if stakeholders see non-compliant fishers successfully evading the law and receiving economic returns from their illegal activity, at the expense of the fishers who comply with all requirements.	
Multi-site certification	● ●	Certification covering multi-site organisations including several sites and where sampling of these sites may be used by a certification body in its conformity assessment work. The scope of certification covers the actual products and processes as defined in the normative documents describing the scheme in question. Every site covered by this certification is mentioned on the main certificate documentation and every site is entitled to get its own sub-certificate.	GSSI

While terms are not limited to a specific section, the color coding indicates in which section the term is used most.

GSSI GLOSSARY

TERM	SECTION A	SECTION B	SECTION D	DEFINITION	REFERENCE
Multi-site organisation	●	●		An organisation having an identified central office, but not necessarily the headquarters of the organisation at which certain activities are planned, controlled and managed and a network of local offices or branches or sites at which such activities are fully or partially carried out.	GSSI
Natural reproductive stock component of enhanced stocks			●	The survival of fish stocks that are not enhanced depends entirely on their natural reproductive component. Stocks that are enhanced may have a natural reproductive component that contributes to the production of new generations.	FAO (2011) Guidelines for the Ecolabelling of Fish and Fishery Products from Inland Capture Fisheries. 106pp. Paragraph 26.
Non-conformity	●	●		A deviation of product or process from specified requirements, or the absence of, or failure to implement and maintain, one or more required management system elements, or a situation which would, on the basis of available objective evidence, raise significant doubt as to the conformity of what the auditee is supplying.	GSSI
Non-target catch (stock)			●	1) Species for which the gear is not specifically set, although they may have immediate commercial value and be a desirable component of the catch. (2) In the context of fishery certification, the target catch is the catch of stock under consideration by the unit of certification – i.e. the fish that are being assessed for certification and ecolabelling. Anything other than this catch is non-target catch. Hence there may be species for which the gear is set, but that are not being assessed as a target species for certification. In this case these species are non-target catch, even though they may be a target for the fishery according to the OECD definition above	(1) OECD (1996), Synthesis report for the study on the economic aspects of the management of marine living resources. AGR/FI(96)12 (2) GSSI
Normative documents	●	●		A document to which reference is made in the standard in such a way as to make it indispensable for the application of the standard.	European Committee for Standardization
Office audit	●	●		An audit carried out at the office or designated centres of an applicant.	GSSI
Organisation	●	●		A group of people or other legal entity(ies) that is responsible for ensuring that products and processes meet and, if applicable, continue to meet the requirements on which the certification is based.	GSSI
Overfished			●	A stock is considered “overfished” when exploited beyond an explicit limit beyond which its abundance is considered “too low” to ensure safe reproduction. In many fisheries fora the term is used when biomass has been estimated to be below a limit biological reference point that is used as the signpost defining an “overfished condition”.	FAO Term Portal (fisheries) *www.fao.org/faoterm* Mace, P.M. 1998. The status of ICCAT species relative to optimum yield and overfishing criteria recently proposed in the United States, also with consideration of the precautionary approach. ICCAT SCRS/97/074

While terms are not limited to a specific section, the color coding indicates in which section the term is used most.

GSSI GLOSSARY

TERM	SECTION A B D	DEFINITION	REFERENCE
Overfishing (including recruitment overfishing)	●	Overfishing – A generic term used to refer to the state of a stock subject to a level of fishing effort or fishing mortality such that a reduction of effort would, in the medium term, lead to an increase in the total catch. Often referred to as overexploitation and equated to biological overfishing, it results from a combination of growth overfishing and recruitment overfishing and occurs often together with ecosystem overfishing and economic overfishing. Recruitment Overfishing – A situation in which the rate of fishing is (or has been) such that annual recruitment to the exploitable stock has become significantly reduced. The situation is characterized by a greatly reduced spawning stock, a decreasing proportion of older fish in the catch, and generally very low recruitment year after year. Growth Overfishing – Occurs when too many small fish are being harvested too early, through excessive fishing effort and poor selectivity (e.g. too small mesh sizes) and the fish are not given enough time to grow to the size at which the maximum yield-per-recruit from the stock would be obtained. A reduction of fishing mortality on juveniles, or their outright protection, would lead to an increase in yield from the fishery.	FAO Term Portal (fisheries) *www.fao.org/faoterm* Garcia, S.M. (Comp.). 2009. Glossary. In Cochrane, K. and S.M. Garcia. (Eds). A fishery managers' handbook. FAO and Wiley-Blackwell:473-505.
Participatory (fishery management)	●	Participatory is defined in the Merriam-Webster Dictionary as characterized by or involving participation; especially: providing the opportunity for individual participation. (1) A participatory approach to fisheries management requires there to be an opportunity for all interested and affected parties to be involved in the management process. This does not mean that stakeholders are required to have specific decision rights in the fishery, but there should be a consultation process that regularly seeks and accepts relevant information, including traditional, fisher or community knowledge and there is a transparent mechanism by which the management system demonstrates consideration of the information obtained. Consultation processes must be inclusive and provide opportunities for interested and effected parties to be involved. A participatory approach further requires that all major stakeholders have been identified and that the functions, roles and responsibilities of the key organisations and individuals involved in the management process are explicitly defined and well understood. (2) Participatory management. Any form of management involving a degree of stakeholder participation. Co-management is a specifi c form of participatory management in which there is a sharing of decision-making power between the state and the stakeholders.	(1) GSSI (2) Glossary in Cochrane, K.L. and S.M. Garcia (eds). 2009. A Fishery Manager's Guidebook, 2nd Edition. FAO and Wiley-Blackwell Publishers. 518pp.

While terms are not limited to a specific section, the color coding indicates in which section the term is used most.

GSSI GLOSSARY

TERM	SECTION A B D	DEFINITION	REFERENCE
Precautionary approach to fisheries management	●	The precautionary approach involves the application of prudent foresight, taking account of the uncertainties in fisheries systems and the need to take action with incomplete knowledge. It requires, inter alia: i consideration of the needs of future generations and avoidance of changes that are not potentially reversible; ii prior identification of undesirable outcomes and of measures that will avoid them or correct them promptly; iii that any necessary corrective measures are initiated without delay, and that they should achieve their purpose promptly, on a timescale not exceeding two or three decades; iv that where the likely impact of resource use is uncertain, priority should be given to conserving the productive capacity of the resource; v that harvesting and processing capacity should be commensurate with estimated sustainable levels of resource, and that increases in capacity should be further contained when resource productivity is highly uncertain; vi all fishing activities must have prior management authorization and be subject to periodic review; vii an established legal and institutional framework for fishery management, within which management plans that implement the above points are instituted for each fishery, and viii appropriate placement of the burden of proof by adhering to the requirements above (FAO, 1996, para 6).	FAO. 1996. Precautionary Approach to Capture Fisheries and Species Introductions. FAO Technical Guidelines for Responsible Fisheries, 2: 54 p.
Prepackaged	● ●	Prepackaged means packaged or made up in advance in a container, ready for offer to the consumer, or for catering purposes.	Labelling of Prepackaged Foods (CODEX STAN 1-1985)
Process	● ●	A set of interrelated or interacting activities which result in an outcome.	GFSI (2013) Guidance Document Version 6.3 Part IV: Glossary of Terms Page 137
Publicly available	● ●	Obtainable by any person, without unreasonable barriers of access. NOTE – Information that is published on an organisation's website and can be found through a basic and quick search is considered to be publicly available. 'Available on request' is not the same as publicly available.	ISEAL (2014) Impacts Code v2

While terms are not limited to a specific section, the color coding indicates in which section the term is used most.

GSSI GLOSSARY

TERM	SECTION A B D	DEFINITION	REFERENCE
Reasonable time frames (for restoration of overfished stocks)	●	The time period for ending overfishing and rebuilding an overfished stock should be as short as possible, taking into account the status and biology of the overfished stock, the needs of fishing communities, recommendations by international organizations exercising jurisdiction over the overfished stock, and the interaction of the overfished stock within the marine ecosystem. In any event is should not exceed 10 years, except in cases where the biology of the stock, other environmental conditions, or management measures under an applicable international agreement dictate otherwise.	Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act; 104-297 (e) REBUILDING
Re-benchmarking	● ●	The process of benchmarking a scheme that was previously recognised by the GSSI and that is seeking renewed recognition.	GFSI (2013) Guidance Document Version 6.3 Part IV: Glossary of Terms Page 137
Reference point (limit)	●	(1) Reference Point: An estimated value derived from an agreed scientific procedure and/or model, which corresponds to a specific state of the resource and of the fishery, and that can be used as a guide for fisheries management. Reference points may be general (applicable to many stocks) or stock-specific. (2) Limit Reference Point (LRP) indicates the limit beyond which the state of a fishery and/or a resource is not considered desirable. Fishery development should be stopped before reaching it. If an LRP is inadvertently reached, management action should severely curtail or stop fishery development, as appropriate, and corrective action should be taken. Stock rehabilitation programmes should consider an LRP as a very minimum rebuilding target to be reached before the rebuilding measures are relaxed or the fishery is re-opened. (3) LRP indicates the limit beyond which the state of a fishery and / or a resource is not considered desirable. Fishery development should be stopped before reaching it. If a LRP is inadvertently reached, management action should severely curtail or stop fishery development, as appropriate, and corrective action should be taken. Stock rehabilitation programmes should consider and LRP as a very minimum rebuilding target to be reached before the rebuilding measures are relaxed or the fishery is re-opened". If a LRP is well established, the probability to reach inadvertently is very low and indeed below a formally agreed level. (3) Indicates that the state of a fishery and / or a resource is approaching a target reference point (TRP) or a limit reference point (LRP), and that a certain type of action (usually agreed beforehand) needs to be taken. Fairly similar to a LRP in their utility, the ThRp specific purpose is to provide an early warning, reducing further the risk the the LRP or TRP are inadvertently passed due to uncertainty in the available information or inherent inertia of the management and industry systems. Adding precaution to the management set-up, they might be necessary only for resources or situations involving particularly high risk.	(1) Garcia S.M. (1996). The precautionary approach to fisheries and its implications for fishery research, technology and management: An updated review. FAO Fish. Tech. Paper, 350.2: 1-76 (2) + (3) FAO Term Portal (fisheries) *www.fao.org/faoterm* (2) Fish Stock Assessment Manual, FAO Fisheries Technical Paper 393, Fisheries Department, FAO, 2000. (3) Garcia S.M. (1996). The precautionary approach to fisheries and its implications for fishery research, technology and management: An updated review. FAO Fish. Tech. Paper, 350.2: 1-76

While terms are not limited to a specific section, the color coding indicates in which section the term is used most.

GSSI GLOSSARY

TERM	SECTION A B D	DEFINITION	REFERENCE
Reference point (target)	D	(1) Reference Point: An estimated value derived from an agreed scientific procedure and/or model, which corresponds to a specific state of the resource and of the fishery, and that can be used as a guide for fisheries management. Reference points may be general (applicable to many stocks) or stock-specific. (2) Corresponds to a state of a fishery and / or a resource which is considered desirable. Management action, whether during a fishery development or a stock rebuilding process should aim at bringing and maintaining the fishery system at this level. In most cases a TRP will be expressed in a desired level of output for the fishery (e.g. in terms of catch) or of fishing effort or capacity and will be reflected as an explicit management objective for the fishery.	(1) Garcia S.M. (1997) Indicators for sustainable development in fisheries. In: FAO (1997). Land Quality indicators and their use in sustainable agriculture and rural development: 131-162. (2) FAO Term Portal (fisheries) *www.fao.org/faoterm* (2) Fish Stock Assessment Manual, FAO Fisheries Technical Paper 393, Fisheries Department, FAO, 2000. (2) Garcia S.M. (1996) The precautionary approach to fisheries and its implications for fishery research, technology and management: An updated review. FAO Fish. Tech. Paper, 350.2: 1-76
Regional fisheries management organization (RFMO)	D	Regional Fisheries Management Organizations (RFMOs) have a management mandate and play a unique role in facilitating international cooperation for the conservation and management of fish stocks. These organizations present the only realistic means of governing fish stocks that occur either as straddling or shared stocks between zones of national jurisdiction or between these zones and the high seas, or exclusively on the high seas. RFMOs adopt fisheries conservation and management measures that are binding on their members.	FAO Fisheries websites: *www.fao/fishery/topic/16800/en* and *www.fao/fishery/topic/16810/en*
Register of benchmark committee members	A B	A document containing the names of experts selected by GSSI, who may carry out benchmarking activities on their behalf.	GFSI (2013) Guidance Document Version 6.3 Part IV: Glossary of Terms Page 137
Resilience	D	Resilience is the capacity of a system to absorb disturbance and reorganize while undergoing change, so as to still retain essentially the same function, structure, identity and feedbacks of regulation mechanisms.	FAO Technical Guidelines for Responsible Fisheries. Fisheries management. 4. Marine protected areas and fisheries. No. 4, Suppl. 4. Rome, FAO. 2011. 198p.
Review	A B	Verification of the suitability, adequacy and effectiveness of selection and determination activities, and the results of these activities, with regard to fulfilment of specified requirements (3.1) by an object of conformity assessment.	ISO/IEC 17000:2004, 5.1
Risk based programme	A B	A documented programme developed by a competent person(s) based on risk assessment principles.	GSSI
Seafood Certification Scheme	A B	See Certification Scheme.	
Seed		Meaning eggs, spawn, offspring, progeny or brood of the aquatic organism (including aquatic plants) being cultured. At this infantile stage, seed may also be referred to or known as fry, larvae, postlarvae, spat, and fingerlings. They may originate from two principal sources: from captive breeding programmes (e.g., hatcheries) or caught from the wild.	Adapted from FAO Term Portal – Aquaculture *(www.fao.org/faoterm/en/)*

While terms are not limited to a specific section, the color coding indicates in which section the term is used most.

GSSI GLOSSARY

TERM	SECTION A	SECTION B	SECTION D	DEFINITION	REFERENCE
Scheme Owner	●	●		An organisation, which is responsible for the development, management and maintenance of a certification scheme.	GFSI (2013) Guidance Document Version 6.3 Part IV: Glossary of Terms Page 137
Scope	●	●		The extent of the area or subject matter that a scheme applies to or to which it is relevant	GSSI
Senior management	●	●		A person or persons who have the authority and accountability to develop, implement or amend organisational policies and procedures	GSSI
Site	●	●		A permanent location where an organisation carries out work or activity'	GFSI (2013) Guidance Document Version 6.3 Part IV: Glossary of Terms
Small scale fisheries			●	(1) Small-scale fisheries are social units with porous boundaries that individual fishers can cross. In fact, fishers can unconsciously or deliberately blur the boundaries between the various fisheries. (2) Small-scale fisheries represent a diverse and dynamic subsector, often characterized by seasonal migration. The precise characteristics of the subsector vary depending on the location; indeed, small-scale fisheries tend to be strongly anchored in local communities, reflecting often historic links to adjacent fishery resources, traditions and values, and supporting social cohesion. For many small-scale fishers and fish workers, fisheries represent a way of life and the subsector embodies a diverse and cultural richness thatis of global significance. Many small-scale fishers, fish workers and their communities – including vulnerable and marginalized groups – are directly dependent on access to fishery resources and land. Tenure rights to land in the coastal/waterfront area are critical for ensuring and facilitating access to the fishery, for accessory activities (including processing and marketing), and for housing and other livelihood support. The health of aquatic ecosystems and associated biodiversity are a fundamental basis for their livelihoods and for the subsector's capacity to contribute to overall well-being. (3) These Guidelines recognize the great diversity of small-scale fisheries and that there is no single, agreed definition of the subsector. Accordingly, the Guidelines do not prescribe a standard definition of small-scale fisheries nor do they prescribe how the Guidelines should be applied in a national context. These Guidelines are especially relevant to subsistence small-scale fisheries and vulnerable fisheries people. To ensure transparency and accountability in the application of the Guidelines, it is important to ascertain which activities and operators are considered small-scale, and to identify vulnerable and marginalized groups needing greater attention. This should be undertaken at a regional, subregional or national level and according to the particular context in which they are to be applied. States should ensure that such identification and application are guided by meaningful and substantive participatory, consultative, multi-level and objective-oriented processes so that the voices of both men and women are heard. All parties should support and participate, as appropriate and relevant, in such processes.	1) Wilson, D. C. and Delaney, A.E. (2005) Scientific knowledge and participation in the governance of fisheries in the North Sea. In: Participation in fisheries governance, Gray, T.S. (Ed.). Review: Methods and Technologies in Fish Biology and Fisheries, 4. Springer. Netherlands: 319-341 (2) FAO (2014) Voluntary Guidelines for Securing Sustainable Small-Scale Fisheries in the Context of Food Security and Poverty Eradication. Preface (3) (2014) FAO Voluntary Guidelines for Securing Sustainable Small-Scale Fisheries in the Context of Food Security and Poverty Eradication. Paragraph 2.4

While terms are not limited to a specific section, the color coding indicates in which section the term is used most.

GSSI GLOSSARY

TERM	SECTION A	SECTION B	SECTION D	DEFINITION	REFERENCE
Stakeholder	●	●		An individual or group of individuals, whether at institutional or personal level, who has an interest or claim that has the potential of being impacted by or having an impact on a given activity. This interest or claim can be stated or implied and direct or indirect. Stakeholders and stakeholder groups can be at the household, community, local, regional, national, or international levels.	ISO 26000, Working Draft 3 (Rev), definition 3.17.
Standard	●	●		Document approved by a recognized organization or arrangement, that provides, for common and repeated use, rules, guidelines or characteristics for products or related processes and production methods, with which compliance is not mandatory under international trade rules. It may also include or deal exclusively with terminology, symbols, packaging, marking or labelling requirements as they apply to a product, process or production method.	WTO (1995) Technical Barriers to Trade agreement, Annex 1,2
Steering Board Liaison	●	●		An appointed member of GSSI's Steering Board assigned to support and monitor the Benchmark Process on behalf of the Steering Board.	GSSI
Stock			●	See Fish Stock	
Stock assessment			●	The process of collecting and analysing biological and statistical information to determine the changes in the abundance of fishery stocks in response to fishing, and, to the extent possible, to predict future trends of stock abundance. Stock assessments are based on resource surveys; knowledge of the habitat requirements, life history, and behaviour of the species; the use of environmental indices to determine impacts on stocks; and catch statistics. Stock assessments are used as a basis to assess and specify the present and probable future condition of a fishery.	FAO Term Portal (fisheries *www.fao.org/faoterm*
Stock structure and composition			●	The structure of a particular stock, in terms of its size or age composition or in terms of its species composition (for a multispecies stock) or its separate genetic structure.	Adapted from FAO Term Portal (fisheries) *www.fao.org/faoterm*
Stock under consideration			●	The "stock under consideration" exploited by the unit of certification may be one or more biological stocks as specified by the stakeholders for certification. The certification applies only to products derived from the "stock under consideration". In assessing compliance with certification standards, the impacts on the "stock under consideration" of all the fisheries utilizing that "stock under consideration" over its entire area of distribution are to be considered. See also "Unit of Certification"	FAO (2009) Guidelines for the Ecolabelling of Fish and Fishery Products from Marine Capture Fisheries, revision 1
Subcontracting	●	●		A firm, company or individual carrying out a process on products on the behalf of the site audited and is under contract to do so.	GSSI
Supplier	●	●		An organisation supplying food, feed or a service.	GFSI (2013) Guidance Document Version 6.3 Part IV: Glossary of Terms Page 138

While terms are not limited to a specific section, the color coding indicates in which section the term is used most.

GSSI GLOSSARY

TERM	SECTION A	SECTION B	SECTION D	DEFINITION	REFERENCE
Surveillance	●	●		Follow-up audit(s) to assess compliance with the specific requirements of a scheme's standard and to verify the validity of an issued certificate.	GFSI (2013) Guidance Document Version 6.3 Part IV: Glossary of Terms Page 138
Suspension	●	●		The process by which a scheme is temporarily not recognised by GSSI.	GFSI (2013) Guidance Document Version 6.3 Part IV: Glossary of Terms Page 138
Systematic non-compliance			●	Fishery regulations and/or controls are being regularly and repeatedly violated to an extent that threatens the effective implementation of the management strategy (see Management Measures). Non-compliance is closely related to the commonly used term illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing. See also "Monitoring, surveillance, control and enforcement (effective and suitable)"	FAO International Plan of Action to Prevent, Deter and Eliminate Illegal, Unreported and Unregulated Fishing. *http://www.fao.org/docrep/003/y1224e/y1224e00.htm*
Tamper-proof (packaging)	●	●		Made so that one is able to see if anything has been changed, opened, removed, or damaged.	Cambridge dictionaries
Third party	●	●		A person or body that is independent of the organization or person that provides the object of conformity assessment.	(ISO/IEC 17000, 2004, Definition 2.4)
Traceability	●	●		The ability to follow the movement of a product of fisheries or aquaculture or inputs such as feed and seed, through specified stage(s) of production, processing, transport and distribution. (Adapted for GSSI)	FAO (2011) Technical Guidelines for Aquaculture Certification. Paragraph 12.
Transition period for compliance	●	●		A defined period of time by which an organisation shall comply to a series of requirements or standard.	GSSI
Unit of certification (Fisheries)			●	The "unit of certification" is the fishery for which ecolabelling certification is sought, as specified by the stakeholders who are seeking certification. The certification could encompass: the whole fishery, where a fishery refers to the activity of one particular gear-type or method leading to the harvest of one or more species; a sub-component of a fishery, for example a national fleet fishing a shared stock; or several fisheries operating on the same resources. The "stock under consideration" exploited by this fishery (unit of certification) may be one or more biological stocks as specified by the stakeholders for certification. The certification applies only to products derived from the "stock under consideration". In assessing compliance with certification standards, the impacts on the "stock under consideration" of all the fisheries utilizing that "stock under consideration" over its entire area of distribution are to be considered. (2) The "unit of certification" is the fishery for which ecolabelling certification is called for. The certification could encompass: the whole fishery, where a fishery refers to the activity of one particular gear-type or method leading to the harvest of one or more species; a sub-component of a fishery, for example a national fleet	(1) FAO (2009) Guidelines for the Ecolabelling of Fish and Fishery Products from Marine Capture Fisheries, Revision 1. (2) FAO Term Portal (fisheries) www.fao.org/faoterm

(continued on next page)

While terms are not limited to a specific section, the color coding indicates in which section the term is used most.

GSSI GLOSSARY

TERM	SECTION A B D	DEFINITION	REFERENCE
Unit of certification (Fisheries) *(continued from previous page)*		fishing a shared stock; or several fisheries operating on the same resources. The certification applies only to products derived from the "stock under consideration" In assessing compliance with certification standards, the impacts on the "stock under consideration" of all the fisheries utilizing that stock or stocks over their entire area of distribution are to be considered.	
Unscheduled audit	● ●	Audits planned within a defined programme, but without the allocation of a specified programme date.	GFSI (2013) Guidance Document Version 6.3 Part IV: Glossary of Terms
Validation	● ●	An activity to obtain evidence that a requirement is controlled effectively.	GFSI (2013) Guidance Document Version 6.3 Part IV: Glossary of Terms
Verification	● ●	A confirmation, through the review of objective evidence that requirements have been fulfilled.	GFSI (2013) Guidance Document Version 6.3 Part IV: Glossary of Terms
Work program	● ●	A defined series of activities to be carried out within a defined time period.	GSSI

While terms are not limited to a specific section, the color coding indicates in which section the term is used most.

REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

A. Governance

Memorandum of Association and Articles of Association.

Confidential documents reviewed: Companies house registration. February 1997.

Latest version of GCR (v2.4) available at: https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/general-certification-requirements/msc-general-certification-requirements-v2-4.pdf?sfvrsn=d1b5f2f_6

FCP v2.1 available at: https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

Latest version of the CoCCR (v3.0) available at: https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/msc-chain-of-custody-certification-requirements-v3-0.pdf?sfvrsn=cee69a1c_13

Latest version of ASI Witness and Compliance Assessments Procedure available at: https://asi-login.my.salesforce.com/sfc/p/#A0000000aGza/a/120000000GKD/fJyFDEdbdnpj_qHotX7mJRDcjYsq1cbW2jXHgVGmqPE

The Stakeholder Advisory Council description, members, main activities, appointment and structure are posted on the MSC website here in place of a terms of reference.https://www.msc.org/about-the-msc/our-governance

Organisational chart. Available Online at: https://www.msc.org/about-us/governance/structure

http://www.cirm.org/documents/Articles%20of%20Association%20as%20amended%2022%20April%202017.p

TAB ToR: https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/about-the-msc/governance/msc-technical-advisory-board-terms-of-reference-and-operating-framework.pdf?sfvrsn=2879032f_4

Information about MSC policy development including the MSC Standard Setting Procedure available at:https://www.msc.org/standards-and-certification/developing-our-standard

Governance documentation. Available Online at: https://www.msc.org/about-us/governance/structure

Standard Setting Procedure URL:

https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/msc-standard-setting-procedure.pdf?sfvrsn=dfda000b_14

Latest version of MSC Complaints Procedure (v3.1) available at: https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/stakeholders/msc-complaints-procedure-v2-1.pdf?sfvrsn=e0c23073_26

Latest version of ASI Complaints Procedure available at: https://asi-login.my.salesforce.com/sfc/p/#A0000000aGza/a/12000000UT6o/j6u2IneZ.OrBt6U_I83qIhrMJW2c0DMWCnNHIBlnHC

Shaping the MSC program. Available Online at: https://improvements.msc.org/about-the-process/how-the-program-improvement-process-works

Confidential document reviewed: Governance Committee ToR document

Global Impacts Report 2017:https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/what-we-are-doing/global-impact-reports/msc-global-impacts-report-2017-interactive.pdf

Global Impacts Report 2017 published; see pages 12-16 in particular for information on improvements in MSC fisheries.

Fisheries Standard v2.01 available at: https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Global Impacts Report 2017: https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/what-we-are-doing/global-impact-reports/msc-global-impacts-report-2017-interactive.pdf

Annual report 2017-18: https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/about-the-msc/msc-annual-report-2017-2018.pdf?sfvrsn=b0c19c3_4

REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

Confidential document reviewed:
Monitoring & Evaluation Framework (April 2015)

FCR. Available Online at:
https://www.msc.org/documents/scheme-documents/fisheries-certification-scheme-documents/fisheries-certification-require ments-version-2.0

The information on governance bodies is available here:
https://www.msc.org/about-the-msc/our-governance

MSC ecolabel userguide. Available Online at:
https://www.msc.org/documents/logo-use/msc-ecolabel-user-guide
Updated URL to French translation of ecolabel user guide available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/fr-files/guide-utilisation-label-msc.pdf?sfvrsn=840e6ba1_6
Incident Log spreadsheet. Logo registration examples for the US, Malaysia and the EU.

Ecolabel user guide
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/use-the-msc-label/msc-ecolabel-user-guide.pdf?sfvrsn=9eb3c4bd_18

Ecolabel Licensing Agreement Feb 2016 (available on request)

MSC CoC Certificate AS Comercio Y Servicios S.A. - Agrosevilla
MSC fisheries certificate Danish and Swedish Nephrop Fisheries

Membership lists of the TAB and the Stakeholder Advisory Council are available at:
https://www.msc.org/about-the-msc/our-governance

Late consultation stakeholder feedback and MSC responses. Available Online at:
https://improvements.msc.org/database/consumer-facing-operators-food-service/documents/late-consultation-feedback-responses.pdf/view

MSC Impacts Public System Report 2017 available at:
https://www.isealalliance.org/sites/default/files/resource/2017-11/MSC_Impacts_Code_PSR_Jan_2017.

Confidential documents reviewed:
MSC Impacts Code Narrative Report (ISEAL assessment report on the MSC)
MSC Impacts Code V2 Scorecard and checklist
FSR workshop detailsincluding Chile, London and Seattle Workshop documents

B. Operational Management

Updated URL to ASI 2013 peer review summary:
https://asi-login.my.salesforce.com/sfc/p/#A0000000aGza/a/1H000000HqkZ/E8UVqU8zn5RcTDLsyZ2bV7XgxfqXeNGSTAVCs2dxBLk

ASI external evaluation in 2016 on ISO 17011:
https://asi-login.my.salesforce.com/sfc/p/#A0000000aGza/a/1H000000Xl4L/zU3jGFSqaVGcdc1VS_BV.h9kl3izi4ghRo4DT7FT0Nk

ASI/MSC Agreement 2016 (confidential document)

Updated URL for applying for ASI accreditation:
http://www.asi-assurance.org/s/apply-for-accreditation

Updated URL for finding MSC-accredited CABs:
http://www.asi-assurance.org/s/find-a-cab

New version of the CoC Default Standard (v5.0) available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/msc-chain-of-custody-standard_default-version-v5-0.pdf?sfvrsn=b

REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

The following confidential documents were reviewed:
ASI-CHK-80-100 for the GCR checklist, B1.03 ASI-CHK-10-100 for the fisheries and CoC checklists; see B1.03
ASI-MSC-SGS-Assessment Report-Head Office Assessment-11.02.205 completed checklist for a re-accreditation office audit
BVC, BVI and MRAG examples of ASI MSC Assessment (audit) reports.
ASI CV documents and the scope of ASI Lead auditors (LA Overview document)
ASI-POL-10-100-ASI Quality Manual-V6.0 document section 4.3 liability and finance, section 8 organisational structure GSSI submission email from ASI for evidence of ASI piloting the ISEAL accreditation member peer review assessments
Accreditation and License Agreement for the MSC Accreditation Program

FCP v2.1 available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

CoCCR v3.0 available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/msc-chain-of-custody-certification-requirements-v3-0.pdf?sfvrsn=cee69a1c_13
Peer Review discussions extract from the February 2014 MSC-ASI bi-annual meeting for a discussion of the peer review findings
Public summaries of witness audits: Fisheries example. Available at:
http://www.asi-assurance.org/s/assessment/a1P1H000002xS4oUAE/a20171219096

GCR v2.2 available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/general-certification-requirements/msc-general-certification-requirements-v2-2.pdf?sfvrsn=9b9f9b74_18

MSC-Consultation-Document-CAB-Written-Fee-Structure paper. Available online at:
https://improvements.msc.org/database/cab-written-fee-structure/documents/MSC-Consultation-Document-Publicising-CAB-fee-structures.pdf

Improvements website: https://improvements.msc.org/database/cab-written-fee-structure

Fishering reporting templates available at:
https://www.msc.org/for-business/certification-bodies/supporting-documents

Examples: MSC Reporting Template v1.1; MSC Surveillance Announcement Template v2.01; Template for Peer Review of MSC Fishery Assessments v2.1

Latest version of the FCR/FCP available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

CoC Default Standard v5.0, available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/msc-chain-of-custody-standard_default-version-v5-0.pdf?sfvrsn=b832b260_6

CoCCR v3.0, available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/chain-of-custody-program-documents/msc-chain-of-custody-certification-requirements-v3-0.pdf?sfvrsn=cee69a1c_13

FCP v2.1 available at:
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

D. Fisheries

Example 1: Ross Sea Toothfish Longline Fishery Public Certification Report. Intertek Fisheries Certification. Ref: 82044 v5. Page 97. Available Online at: https://fisheries.msc.org/en/fisheries/ross-sea-toothfish-longline/@@assessment-documentsets?documentset_name=Public+certification+report&phase_name=Public+certification+report+and+certificate+issue&start_date=2014-08-15&title=Re-Assessment

Example 2: Waterhen Lake Pike Fishery PCR. IFC, March 2014. (pp 25, 71). Available Online at: https://fisheries.msc.org/en/fisheries/waterhen-lake-walleye-and-northern-pike-gillnet-commercial-fishery/@@assessment-documentsets?documentset_name=Public+certification+report&phase_name=Public+certification+report+and+certificate+issue&start_date=2012-12-20&title=Initial+Assessment#version2

Example 3: MRAG Ltd, 2016. VA-Delta Kamchatka Salmon Fisheries, Public Certification Report. p116-118. Available Online at: https://fisheries.msc.org/en/fisheries/va-delta-kamchatka-salmon-fisheries/@@assessment-documentsets?documentset_name=Public+certification+report&phase_name=Public+certification+report+and+certificate+issue&start_date=2015-03-11&title=Initial+assessment+v2.0

Example 4: Vottunarstofan Tún ehf, 2014. ISF Iceland Golden Redfish Fishery. Public Certification Report. pp 15-21, 99-103. Available Online at: https://fisheries.msc.org/en/fisheries/isf-iceland-golden-redfish/@@assessment-documentsets?documentset_name=Public+certification+report&phase_name=Public+certification+report+and+certificate+issue&start_date=2013-04-23&title=Initial+Assessment

Example 5: Isle of Man Queen Scallop Trawl Fishery, Surveillance Report. June 2014. Available Online at: https://fisheries.msc.org/en/fisheries/isle-of-man-queen-scallop-trawl/@@assessment-documentsets?documentset_name=Surveillance+report&phase_name=Ongoing+surveillance&start_date=2013-07-31&title=Surveillance+Audit

MSC Costs of certification and Funding, 2016. Available Online at: http://www.msc.org/about-us/credibility/working-with-developing-countries/costs-of-certification-and-funding

MSC Fisheries Certification Requirements, Version 2.0, 2014. Available Online at: https://www.msc.org/documents/scheme-documents/fisheries-certification-scheme-documents/fisheries-certification-requirements-version-2.0

Fisheries Standard
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-standard-v2-01.pdf?sfvrsn=8ecb3272_11

Fisheries Certification Process
https://www.msc.org/docs/default-source/default-document-library/for-business/program-documents/fisheries-program-documents/msc-fisheries-certification-process-v2.1.pdf?sfvrsn=5c8c80bc_20

Toolbox for stakeholder participation in RBF assessments. Available Online at: https://www.msc.org/documents/get-certified/stakeholders/toolbox-for-stakeholder-participation-in-rbf-assessments/view

www.ourgssi.org

secretariat@ourgssi.org